

MAINTENANCE PROJECT NO.			SHEET NO.
RMC - 645999001			1
STATE	STATE SECT.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WACO	McLENNAN, ETC	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6459	99	001	US 84, ETC
AREA OF DISTURBED SOIL - 0.0 ACRES			

### INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET
2	INDEX OF SHEETS

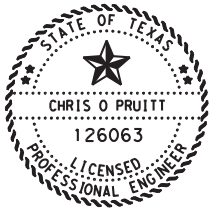
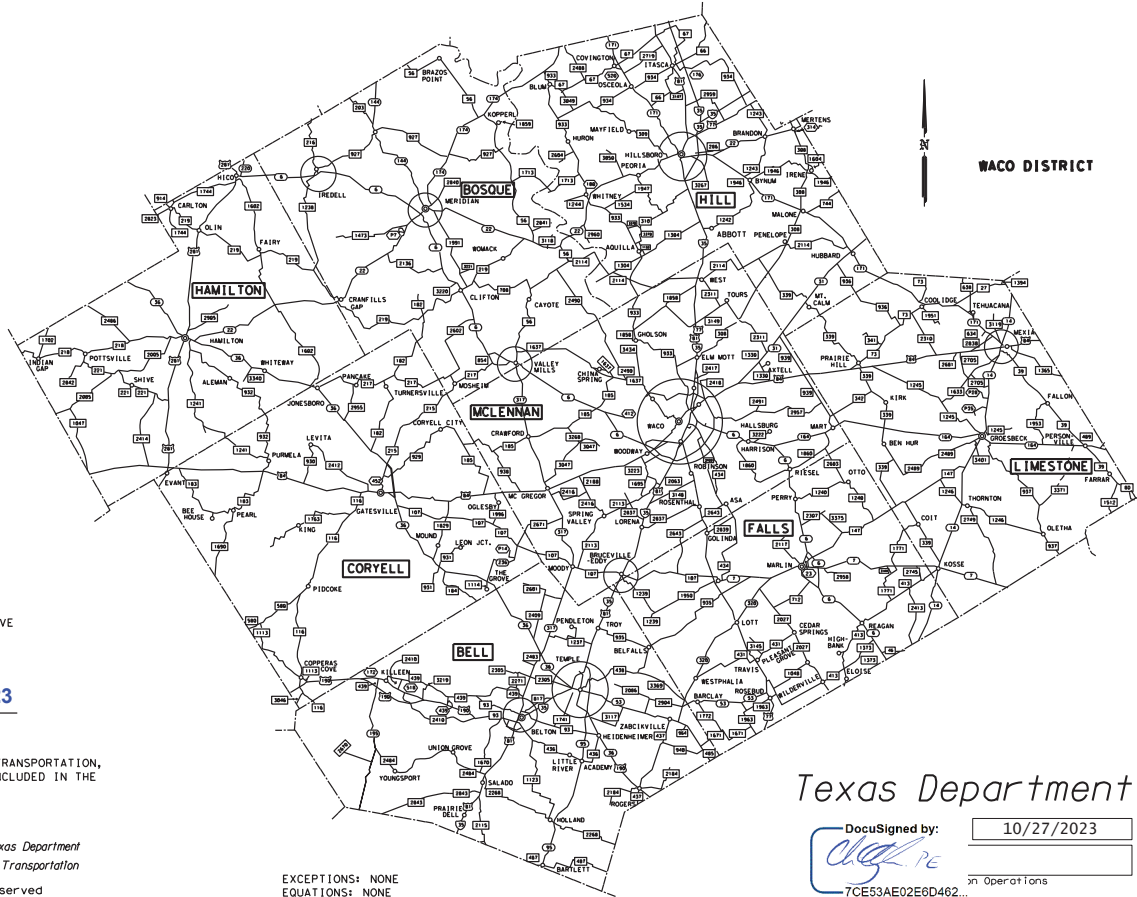
## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### PLANS OF PROPOSED HIGHWAY ROUTINE MAINTENANCE CONTRACT

**TYPE OF WORK:**

DISTRICT WIDE MAINTENANCE OF SIGNAL AND ILLUMINATION SYSTEMS (NON-SITE SPECIFIC)

PROJECT NO. : RMC 6459-99-001  
 HIGHWAY : US 84, ETC.  
 LIMITS OF WORK : VARIOUS LOCATIONS IN BELL, BOSQUE, CORYELL, FALLS, HAMILTON, HILL, LIMESTONE AND MCLENNAN COUNTIES



THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

*Chris O. Pruitt, P.E.*

10/26/2023  
DATE

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014 AND SPECIAL SPECIFICATION ITEMS INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT.



EXCEPTIONS: NONE  
EQUATIONS: NONE  
RAILROAD: NONE

Texas Department of Transportation

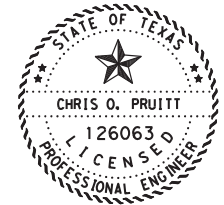
DocuSigned by: *Chris O. Pruitt* 10/27/2023  
7CE53AE02E6D462...

DocuSigned by: Stanley Swiatek 10/27/2023  
B69BD796DD564C9...

<u>SHEET NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
	<b><u>GENERAL</u></b>
1	TITLE SHEET
2	INDEX OF SHEETS
3A - 3D	GENERAL NOTES
4A - 4B	ESTIMATE AND QUANTITIES
5 - 6	CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY
	<b><u>TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN STANDARDS</u></b>
7 - 18	*BC(1)-21 THRU BC(12)-21
19 - 20	*MAINTENANCE WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS
21 - 25	*TCP(1-1)-18 THRU TCP(1-5)-18
26 - 27	*TCP(2-1)-18 THRU TCP(2-2)-18
28	*TCP(2-4)-18
29	*TCP(2-6)-18
30	*TCP(5-1)-18
31 - 35	*TCP(6-1)-12 THRU TCP(6-5)-12
36 - 37	*WZ(BTS-1)-13 THRU WZ(BTS-2)-13
38	*WZ(RS)-22
	<b><u>ELECTRICAL AND ILLUMINATION DETAILS</u></b>
39 - 48	*ED(1)-14 THRU ED(10)-14
49 - 51	*RID(1)-20 THRU RID(3)-20
52 - 55	*RIP(1)-19 THRU RIP(4)-19
56 - 64	*HMID(1)-03 THRU HMID(9)-03

<u>SHEET NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
	<b><u>TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE STANDARDS</u></b>
65 - 66	*SP-80(1)-12 THRU SP-80(2)-12
67 - 68	*SMA-80(1)-12 THRU SMA-80(2)-12
69	*MA-C-12
70	*MA-D-12
71	*TS-FD-12
72	*LUM-A-12
73	*CFA-12
74	*TS-CF-21
75	<b><u>*MA-DPD-20</u></b>
76	*TS-BP-20
	<b><u>ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS</u></b>
77 - 86	*TA-BMP (WACO DISTRICT STANDARDS)

▪ THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.



10/26/2023  
SIGNATURE OF REGISTRANT & DATE



**INDEX OF SHEETS**

CHANGE ORDER	FFD. RD. DIV. NO.	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
	STATE	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	TEXAS	WACO	McLENNAN, ETC.		2

COUNTY: MCLENNAN, ETC.

SHEET 3A

HIGHWAY: SH 84, ETC.

CSJ: 6459-99-001

### **GENERAL NOTES**

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Bill Compton - [WacoPreBid@txdot.gov](mailto:WacoPreBid@txdot.gov), 254-867-2770, 100 S. Loop Dr., Waco, TX  
Carmen Chau - [WacoPreBid@txdot.gov](mailto:WacoPreBid@txdot.gov), 254-867-2794, 100 S. Loop Dr., Waco, TX

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone and in person by the above individuals.

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. Once a response is developed, it will be posted to TxDOT's Public FTP at the following address:

<https://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/Pre-Letting Responses/>

All questions submitted that generate a response will be posted through this site. The site is organized by District, Project Type (Construction or Maintenance), Letting Date, CCSJ/Project Name.

### **GENERAL**

Contract for the maintenance of illumination and signal systems for the Waco District according to the Standard Specifications, Special Specification 6000, or as modified in the general specifications listed below. The Waco District includes the following counties: Bell, Bosque, Coryell, Falls, Hamilton, Hill, Limestone, and McLennan.

This contract will commence upon issuance of a work order by the Engineer/Project Manager. Work on this contract may not be continuous and will be accomplished as directed by the Engineer.

### **OFFICE OF RECORD**

For this contract, the office of record will be the Texas Department of Transportation office listed below.

<u>Project Manager</u>	<u>Telephone Number</u>	<u>Office Location</u>
Chris Pruitt, P.E. Transportation Supervisor Email: <a href="mailto:Chris.Pruitt@txdot.gov">Chris.Pruitt@txdot.gov</a>	(254) 867-2802	100 South Loop Drive Waco, TX 76704-2858

Work will be performed according to the Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (2014).

The Contractor will have a standard specification book on the project at all times.

The estimated quantities in the project proposal are estimates only to be used in the determination of the low bidder. The actual quantities to be installed for each bid item may vary.

Unless directed by the Engineer, a pre-construction meeting will not be required when each work order is issued. For each work order, the State will provide a written authorization that includes the location and other pertinent items regarding the work.

### **METHODS OF OPERATION**

For this project, perform all work Monday through Friday, a minimum of eight (8) hours per day (weather permitting), until the work is completed. No work is to be performed on Saturdays or Sundays unless otherwise approved by the Project Manager. Request must be received by Project Manager 24-hours in advance.

In addition to other safety requirements, all trucks used for hauling material and/or equipment to or from this project will be equipped with an adequate audible backup warning device that is in good operating condition.

### **MATERIALS**

For both VIVDS and Radar detection systems, contractor shall submit and received TxDOT approval of the equipment prior to installation.

Contractor shall furnish all materials as required except for: Traffic signal cabinets, PTZ camera, cellular modem, Ethernet switch, and power supply.

### **CLEAN-UP**

Clean up and remove from all work areas all loose material resulting from contract operations each day before work is suspended for that day.

The Contractor is responsible for leaving the project site clean and neat in appearance upon completion and before final acceptance.

### **ITEM 4: SCOPE OF WORK**

This contract is for the non-site specific repair, replacement and new installation of illumination assemblies and traffic signals for the Waco District according to the Standard Specifications or as modified in the general specifications listed below. The Waco District includes the following counties: Bell, Bosque, Coryell, Falls, Hamilton, Hill, Limestone, and McLennan.

Specific project locations will be shown by work order at later dates. Work will be performed under multiple work orders and will be issued on an as needed basis. This may or may not include multiple locations as directed.

Work orders will identify the locations requiring repair, replacement and/or installation. All work must be completed within the days allowed or liquidated damages will be applied.

COUNTY: MCLENNAN, ETC.

SHEET 3B

HIGHWAY: SH 84, ETC.

CSJ: 6459-99-001

Notify the Project Manager twenty-four (24) hours in advance of beginning work.

The Engineer reserves the right to make changes in the work, including addition, reduction, or elimination of quantities and alterations need to complete the Contract. Quantities shown in the plans are estimated quantities only, actual quantities may vary.

### **SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING**

The Contract includes Traffic Control Plan (TCP) sheets. Any conditions which are not foreseen or not covered by the TCP sheets will be agreed between the Contractor and the Engineer before work begins.

The Contractor Responsible Person(s) (CRP) for Work Zone Traffic Controls will inspect and insure any deficiencies are corrected each and every day throughout the duration of this contract.

Any misaligned or damaged traffic control devices will be repaired as soon as practical after deficiency is discovered.

In addition to providing a Contractor's Responsible Person and a phone number for emergency contact, have an employee(s) available to respond on the project for emergencies and for taking corrective measures within thirty (30) minutes.

The shadow vehicle with truck mounted attenuator (TMA) will be required as shown on the appropriate traffic control plan sheets. Truck mounted attenuators must meet the requirements of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

If operations require a sidewalk closure, use traffic control devices controlling pedestrian flows as necessary to route pedestrians around the closed sidewalk.

Equip all construction equipment involved in roadway work with permanently mounted warning lights with amber lens as approved.

### **ITEM 5: CONTROL OF THE WORK**

Prior to beginning work in the area of existing utilities, the contractor will consult with the utility companies for exact locations to prevent any damage or interference with present facilities. This action will in no way be interpreted as relieving the contractor of his responsibilities, under the terms of the contract and as set out in the plans and specifications. The contractor will repair any damage caused by his operations, at his own expense and will restore facilities to service in a timely manner.

Prior to any excavation, contractor will contact Waco District Signal Shop crew to locate any loop detectors or other buried traffic facilities. The contractor will coordinate with the Signal Shop any required relocations or adjustments.

Submit all fabrication and shop drawings to the area engineer for reviewed and approval, unless otherwise directed.

### **ITEM 6: CONTROL OF MATERIALS**

Do not store materials on TxDOT Property or Right of Way, unless given prior approval to do so is given by the Project Manager.

In accordance with Article 6.11, "Surplus Materials", surplus material shall be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. If requested, provide documentation to verify proper disposal of material. No material disposal on private property is allowed unless prior written approval by the Project Engineer is given.

References to manufacturer's trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only and the contractor will be permitted to furnish like materials of other manufacturers provided they are of equal quality and comply with specifications for this project.

### **ITEM 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

The contractor will restrict movement of construction equipment to all paved surfaces and will be prohibited from crossing the median unless specifically authorized. Ingress and egress to the freeway main-lanes will be through the use of entrance and exit ramps.

Personal vehicles of the contractor's employees will not be parked within the right of way, including any section closed to public traffic, unless the vehicle is being utilized for construction procedures. However, the contractor's employees may park on the right of way at the sites where the contractor has his office, equipment and materials storage yard.

#### **Law Enforcement Personnel.**

As approved by the Engineer, provide uniformed off duty police officers and squad cars during the following activities:

- Lane closures on controlled access facilities or 4 lane divided facilities with speed limits above 55mph,
- ramp closures,
- Roadway Closures,
- Support of phase construction traffic switches,
- nighttime work, or
- other situations that indicate a need for additional traffic control to protect the traveling public or the construction workforce.

Law Enforcement Personnel must have jurisdictional authority to act in the area of the project.

Law Enforcement Personnel will be paid when use is approved by the Engineer. The Contractor retains the right to have law enforcement personnel on sight at their own cost and discretion when note approved by the Engineer.



COUNTY: MCLENNAN, ETC.

SHEET 3C

HIGHWAY: SH 84, ETC.

CSJ: 6459-99-001

Submit charge summary and invoices using the Department form 318. Provide documentation such as payroll, log sheets with signatures and badge number, or invoices from the government entity providing the officers for reimbursement.

Patrol vehicles must be clearly marked to correspond with the officer's agency and equipped with appropriate lights to identify them as law enforcement. For patrol vehicles not owned by a law enforcement agency, markings will be retroreflective and legible from 100 ft. from both sides and the rear of the vehicle. Lights will be high intensity and visible from all angles. Windows / Windshields may not be blocked.

No payment will be made for law enforcement personnel needed for moving equipment or payment for drive time to/from the event site. A minimum number of hours is not guaranteed. Payment is for work performed.

Cancel law enforcement personnel when the event is canceled. Cancellation, minimums or "show up" fees will not be paid when cancellation is made 12 hours prior to beginning of the event. Failure to cancel within 12 hours will not be cause for payment for cancellation, minimums, or "show up" time. Payment of actual "show up" time to the event site due to cancellation will be on a case by case basis at a maximum of 2 hours per officer.

#### **ITEM 8: PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

This project will be a Calendar Day project.

Work will be performed under multiple work orders. The contractor shall begin work within seven (7) calendar days after the authorization date shown on the work order. The work order will include the date when work and time charges will begin, the allowable number of working days, and details specific to the item of work. Unless directed by the Engineer, a preconstruction meeting will not be required when each work order is issued. The work order will consist of any combination of bid items listed in the contracts and will include multiple locations within the counties identified on the plans.

Working days may be adjusted in the case of more than one work order being issued at the same time. Liquidated damages will be assessed on each work order for every day work continues beyond the number of days allowed in the work order. The amount of liquidated damages will be based on the total project amount.

Do not begin work on the roadway until thirty (30) minutes after sunrise and all equipment and personnel must be off the road and lanes opened to traffic by thirty (30) minutes before sunset when utilizing temporary lane closures.

For all subcontracts, physically attach all provisions listed in the "Contractor's Assurance" to the subcontract agreement. Provide a copy of subcontracts, with attachments, for all DBE Subcontractors. Submit the subcontracts to the Engineer when submitting the subcontract approval request.

#### **ITEM 500: Mobilization**

Each work order will include multiple locations, but only one mobilization (call out) will be paid per work order.

#### **ITEM 618: CONDUIT**

The locations of conduit as shown are for diagrammatic purposes only and may be varied to meet local conditions, subject to approval.

When backfilling bore pits, ensure that the conduit does not become damaged during installation or due to any settling of the backfill material. Compact select backfill in three equal lifts to the bottom of the conduit or if sand is used, place to a point two (2) inches above the conduit. Backfill density will be equal to the existing soil. Be careful to prevent any material from entering the conduit.

Backfill all open trenches before the end of the workday and do not leave any trench open overnight.

#### **ITEM 620: ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS**

Place the communications and/or coaxial cables in a separate conduit from the 120 or 240-volt electrical conductors.

Any damage to any wire or any cable is cause for immediate rejection of the entire cable being tested. Remove and replace the entire cable at the Contractor's expense.

For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide double-pole breakaway fuse holder from manufacturers pre-qualified by the Traffic Operations Division.

Provide ten (10) amp time delay fuses.

#### **ITEM 624: GROUND BOXES**

Ground box locations shown on the plans are approximate locations. Actual locations are as directed.

New ground boxes that are installed will have secure lids/district keying provided. The method of securing the ground box is to be approved by the engineer prior to ordering.

#### **ITEM 628: ELECTRICAL SERVICES**

Contact the Electric Utility Company to make all necessary arrangements to provide electrical service shown on the plans in accordance with Article 628.5 and the Electrical Details, except that TxDOT will make application to the Electric Utility Company for service (See note below).

#### **NOTE:**

Before fabricating the electrical service, contact the Waco District Traffic Signal Service Supervisor (Phone (254) 867-2807), to make application (billing arrangements) for service with the Electric Utility Company.

Furnish and install a lock on all electrical services. The lock is to be a Master-Lock number 2195.

COUNTY: MCLENNAN, ETC.

SHEET 3D

HIGHWAY: SH 84, ETC.

CSJ: 6459-99-001

The proposed electrical service location will be approved by TxDOT prior to installation.

**ITEM 682: VEHICLE AND PEDESTRAIN SIGNAL HEADS**

Provide new signal head housings with black aluminum housings and back plates. Cover all signal heads installed, but not in operation, in an approved manner from the time of installation until the signal is placed in operation. This will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to Item 682, "Vehicle and Pedestrian Signal Heads".

Provide and install standard detachable tunnel visors on all signal heads. Provide and install all necessary mounting hardware to insure proper mounting of all signal heads. The mounting hardware and attachments will be new (no reuse of old existing attachment hardware) and the same color as the signal head housings. Use signal heads made of aluminum with 12 inch LED indications and aluminum back plates.

Install signal heads mounted on mast arms, as described on the Traffic Signal Support Structures Details, or as approved. Mount signal heads mounted on end of arm with a 90 degree mast arm elbow fitting as shown on the Structure Assembly on the Traffic Signal Support Structures Details.

Use standard 1 1/2-inch diameter steel pipe side pole mount for pedestrian signal heads.

Ensure that each signal head has a minimum vertical clearance of 17.5 feet and a maximum vertical clearance of 19 feet between the bottom edge of the signal head and the surface of the roadway.

**ITEM 686: TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE ASSEMBLIES (STEEL)**

No exposed signal cable on the mast arm assemblies will be allowed. Install the signal cable so it will exit the mast arm directly behind each signal head as directed. This will require drilling holes in the mast at the exact location for each signal head. Drip loops are not allowed.

**ITEM 6000 6022 Remove Roadway Illum Assembly (HPS)**

This item will be used if an existing HPS illumination assembly is damaged (vehicle crash or other means) or the Engineer determines the assembly is no longer functioning or is no longer needed at the current location.

**ITEM 6000 6025 Remove Roadway Illum Assembly (LED)**

This item will be used if an existing LED illumination assembly is damaged (vehicle crash or other means) or the Engineer determines the assembly is no longer functioning or is no longer needed at the current location.

**ITEM 6000 6082 Replace Fuse**

This is to supply and install slow blow fuses.

**ITEM 6185: TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATOR (TMA)**

The TMA/TA used for installation/removal of traffic control for a work area will be subsidiary to the TMA/TA used to perform the work.

The total number of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) required when utilizing the traffic control standards are shown in the tables below.

TCP 1 Series	Scenario		Required TMA	
(1-1)-18 / (1-2)-18			1	
(1-3)-18	A	B	1	2
(1-4)-18 / (1-5)-18			1	

TCP 2 Series	Scenario	Required TMA
(2-1)-18 / (2-2)-18 / (2-4)-18 / (2-6)-18	All	1

TCP 5 Series	Scenario	Required TMA
(5-1)-18	All	1

TCP 6 Series	Scenario		Required TMA	
(6-1)-12	A	B	1	2
(6-2)-12 / (6-3)-12	All		1	
(6-4)-12	A	B	1	2
(6-5)-12	A	B	1	2
WZ (BTS) Series	Scenario		Required TMA	
(BTS-1)-13	Near Side Lane Closure		1	

Shadow vehicles equipped for truck mounted attenuators (TMA) for stationary operations will be paid for by the day and must be available for use at any time as determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMA needed for the project for those times per plan requirements. Additional TMAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the Contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.



# Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6459-99-001

DISTRICT Waco  
HIGHWAY US0084

COUNTY McLennan

CONTROL SECTION JOB				6459-99-001		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
PROJECT ID				A00205657			
COUNTY				McLennan			
HIGHWAY				US0084			
ALT	BID CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST.	FINAL		
	416-6029	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30 IN)	LF	50.000		50.000	
	416-6030	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (24 IN)	LF	24.000		24.000	
	416-6031	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (30 IN)	LF	24.000		24.000	
	416-6032	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (36 IN)	LF	24.000		24.000	
	416-6034	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (48 IN)	LF	24.000		24.000	
	432-6001	RIPRAP (CONC)(4 IN)	CY	10.000		10.000	
	500-6033	MOBILIZATION (CALLOUT)	EA	12.000		12.000	
	610-6102	REPLACE LUMINAIRE W/LED (250W EQ)	EA	15.000		15.000	
	610-6103	REPLACE LUMINAIRE W/LED (400W EQ)	EA	200.000		200.000	
	610-6214	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ) LED	EA	5.000		5.000	
	610-6263	IN RD IL (TY SP) 48S-8-8 (400W EQ) LED	EA	5.000		5.000	
	618-6023	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (2")	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	618-6029	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (3")	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	618-6054	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (3") (BORE)	LF	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	618-6074	CONDT (RM) (3")	LF	500.000		500.000	
	620-6007	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) BARE	LF	79,000.000		79,000.000	
	620-6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED	LF	158,000.000		158,000.000	
	620-6009	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) BARE	LF	400.000		400.000	
	620-6010	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) INSULATED	LF	800.000		800.000	
	624-6002	GROUND BOX TY A (122311)W/APRON	EA	2.000		2.000	
	624-6008	GROUND BOX TY C (162911)W/APRON	EA	3.000		3.000	
	624-6010	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)W/APRON	EA	10.000		10.000	
	624-6028	REMOVE GROUND BOX	EA	10.000		10.000	
	625-6003	ZINC-COAT STL WIRE STRAND (3/8")	LF	500.000		500.000	
	628-6002	REMOVE ELECTRICAL SERVICES	EA	2.000		2.000	
	628-6144	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)PS(U)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	628-6145	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)SP(O)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	636-6003	ALUMINUM SIGNS (TY O)	SF	50.000		50.000	
	636-6007	REPLACE EXISTING ALUMINUM SIGNS(TY A)	SF	50.000		50.000	
	636-6009	REPLACE EXISTING ALUMINUM SIGNS(TY O)	SF	50.000		50.000	
	682-6001	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN)	EA	15.000		15.000	
	682-6002	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN ARW)	EA	15.000		15.000	
	682-6003	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL)	EA	15.000		15.000	
	682-6004	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL ARW)	EA	15.000		15.000	
	682-6005	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED)	EA	15.000		15.000	
	682-6006	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED ARW)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	682-6051	BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(3 SEC)ALUM	EA	5.000		5.000	



Report Generated By: txdotconnect\_internal\_ext

Report Created On: Oct 31, 2023 9:21:37 AM

DISTRICT	COUNTY	CCSJ	SHEET
Waco	McLennan	6459-99-001	4A



# Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6459-99-001

DISTRICT Waco  
HIGHWAY US0084

COUNTY McLennan


CONTROL SECTION JOB				6459-99-001		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
PROJECT ID				A00205657			
COUNTY				McLennan			
HIGHWAY				US0084			
ALT	BID CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST.	FINAL		
	682-6052	BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(4 SEC)ALUM	EA	5.000		5.000	
	682-6057	RETROFIT REFL BRDR SHEETING (3 SEC)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	682-6059	RETROFIT REFL BRDR SHEETING (5 SEC)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	684-6008	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(3 CONDR)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	684-6012	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(7 CONDR)	LF	200.000		200.000	
	684-6021	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(16 CONDR)	LF	400.000		400.000	
	684-6031	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(5 CONDR)	LF	200.000		200.000	
	686-6292	INS TRF SIG PL AM (MAST)(INSTALL ONLY)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	690-6040	INSTALL OF CONTROL CABINET(GRND MNT)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	690-6068	REPLACE OF LUMINAIRE MAST ARMS	EA	2.000		2.000	
	690-6086	REMOVE VID IMAGE VEH DET SYS (VIVDS)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	690-6137	VIVDS CABLE (INSTALL)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	6000-6008	REMOVE CONDUCTOR	LF	79,000.000		79,000.000	
	6000-6016	INSTALL ELECTRICAL SPLICE	EA	20.000		20.000	
	6000-6022	REMOVE ROADWAY ILLUM ASSEMBLY (HPS)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	6000-6025	REMOVE ROADWAY ILLUM ASSEMBLY (LED)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	6000-6058	REMOVE GROUND BOX	EA	3.000		3.000	
	6000-6060	REMOVE FOUNDATION	EA	5.000		5.000	
	6000-6082	REPLACE FUSE	EA	450.000		450.000	
	6000-6084	REPLACE BREAKAWAY FUSE HOLDER	EA	225.000		225.000	
	6000-6103	RAISE AND LOWER RING (HIGH MAST LIGHT)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	6027-6003	CONDUIT (PREPARE)	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	6058-6001	BBU SYSTEM (EXTERNAL BATT CABINET)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	6156-6005	REPLC LED HI MST IL(6 FIXT)(SYM)(TY S)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)	DAY	40.000		40.000	
	6292-6003	RVDS(PRESENCE AND ADVANCE DET)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	6306-6001	VIVDS PROSR SYS	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6306-6002	VIVDS CAM ASSY FXD LNS	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6306-6003	VIVDS CAM ASSY VAR LNS	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6306-6005	VIVDS CNTRL SOFTWARE	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6306-6007	VIVDS CABLING	LF	100.000		100.000	
	7148-6022	INST/REMV WKZN SPEED REDUCTION SIGNS	EA	15.000		15.000	

DISTRICT	COUNTY	CCSJ	SHEET
Waco	McLennan	6459-99-001	4B

ITEM NUMBER	416	416	416	416	416	432	610	610	610	610	618	618	618
DESC. CODE	6029	6030	6031	6032	6034	6001	6102	6103	6214	6263	6023	6029	6054
DESCRIPTION	DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (30 IN)	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (24 IN)	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (30 IN)	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (36 IN)	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (48 IN)	RIPRAP (CONC)(4 IN)	REPLACE LUMINAIRE W/LED (250W EQ)	REPLACE LUMINAIRE W/LED (400W EQ)	IN RD IL (TY SA) 40T-8 (250W EQ)	IN RD IL (TY SP) 48S-8-8 (400W EQ) LED	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (2")	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (3")	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (3") (BORE)
	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	CY	EA	EA	EA	EA	LF	LF	LF
TOTAL:	50	24	24	24	24	10	15	200	5	5	1,000	1,000	2,000

SUMMARY OF SIGNAL AND ILLUMINATION ITEMS (CONTINUED)													
ITEM NUMBER	618	620	620	620	620	624	624	624	624	625	628	628	628
DESC. CODE	6074	6007	6008	6009	6010	6002	6008	6010	6028	6003	6002	6144	6145
DESCRIPTION	CONDT (RM) (3")	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) BARE	ELEC CONDR (NO.8)	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) BARE	ELEC CONDR (NO.6)	GROUND BOX TY A (122311)W/APRON	GROUND BOX TY C (162911)W/APRON	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)W/APRON	REMOVE GROUND	ZINC-COAT STL WIRE STRAND (3/8")	REMOVE ELECTRICAL	ELC SRV TY D 120/240	ELC SRV TY D 120/240
	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA	EA	EA	EA	LF	EA	EA	EA
TOTAL:	500	79,000	158,000	400	800	2	3	10	10	500	2	2	2

SUMMARY OF SIGNAL AND ILLUMINATION ITEMS (CONTINUED)													
ITEM NUMBER	636	636	636	682	682	682	682	682	682	682	682	682	682
DESC. CODE	6003	6007	6009	6001	6002	6003	6004	6005	6006	6051	6052	6057	6059
DESCRIPTION	ALUMINUM SIGNS (TY O)	REPLACE EXISTING ALUMINUM	REPLACE EXISTING ALUMINUM	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN)	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN ARW)	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL)	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL ARW)	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED)	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED ARW)	BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(3 SEC)ALUM	BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(4 SEC)ALUM	RETROFIT REFL BRDR SHEETING (3 SEC)	RETROFIT REFL BRDR SHEETING (5 SEC)
	SF	SF	SF	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA
TOTAL:	50	50	50	15	15	15	15	15	10	5	5	10	5



© 2023  
Texas Department of Transportation

## CONSOLIDATED SUMMARIES

SHEET 1 OF 2

CHANGE ORDER	FFD. RD. DIV. NO.	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
	STATE	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	TEXAS	WACO	McLENNAN, ETC.		5



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the author of this standard for the use of this standard for other purposes or for damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 8:59:57 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SEGNAL & ILLUM 2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard-BC-21.dgn

**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:**

- The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) is the responsibility of the Engineer.
- The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.
- The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.
- Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.
- When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.
- The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.
- All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.
- The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.
- Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.
- Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.
- The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.
- Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

**WORKER SAFETY NOTES:**


- Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.
- Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

**COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

- Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.
- Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

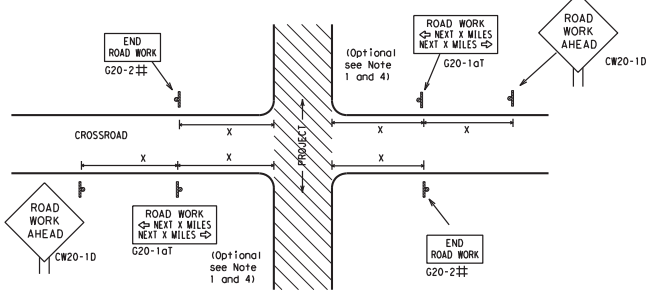
<p><b>THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT</b>  <a href="http://www.txdot.gov">http://www.txdot.gov</a></p>
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 12

		Traffic Safety Division Standard	
<p><b>BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION                  GENERAL NOTES                  AND REQUIREMENTS</b></p> <p><b>BC(1) - 21</b></p>			
FILE:	bc-21.dgn	DN:	TxDOT
CONT:	November 2002	CR:	TxDOT
SECT:	6459	DN:	TxDOT
JOB:	99	CR:	TxDOT
US 84, ETC.	001	DN:	TxDOT
REVISIONS	4-03 7-13	JOB:	HIGHWAY
6-07 8-14		DIST:	6459
5-10 5-21		COUNTY:	001
		WACO	McLENNAN, ETC.
			SHEET NO. 7



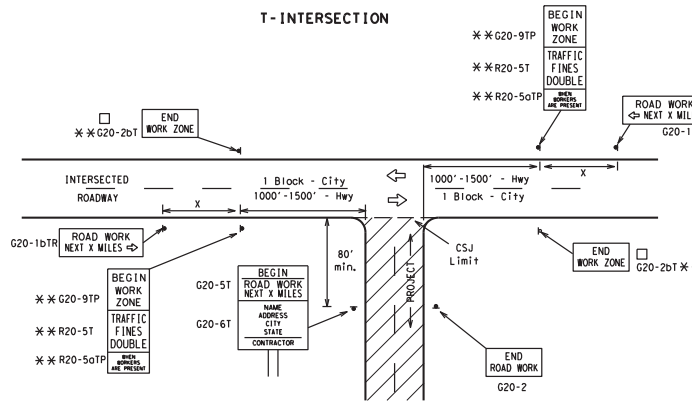
**TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS**



## May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

- The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
- The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK" (G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMTUCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
- Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
- The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-1aT) sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
- Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
- When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

**T-INTERSECTION**



**CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION**

- The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
- If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME" (G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow (G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR) signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

**TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING<sup>15-6</sup>**

Sign Number or Series	SIZE		SPACING	
	Conventional Road	Expressway/Freeway	Posted Speed	Sign Δ Spacing "X"
CW20 <sup>4</sup>	48" x 48"	48" x 48"	MPH	Feet (Approx.)
CW21			30	120
CW22			35	160
CW23			40	240
CW25			45	320
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"	50	400
			55	500 <sup>2</sup>
			60	600 <sup>2</sup>
			65	700 <sup>2</sup>
			70	800 <sup>2</sup>
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"	75	900 <sup>2</sup>
			80	1000 <sup>2</sup>
			*	*
			*	3

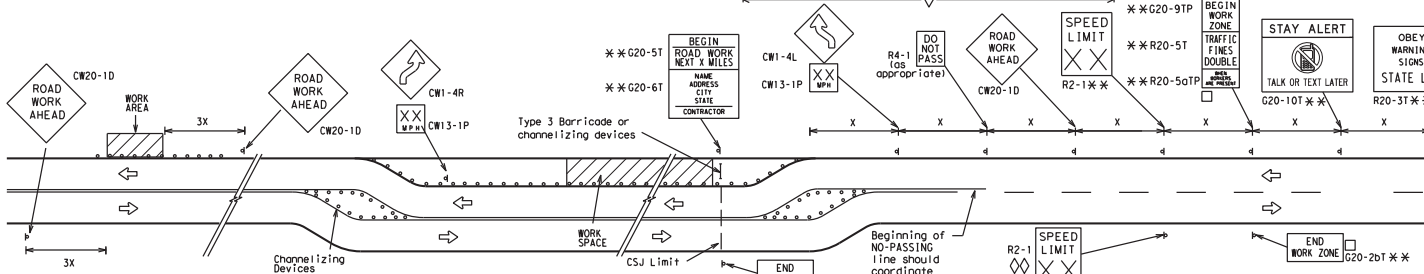
\* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMTUCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

Δ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

**GENERAL NOTES**

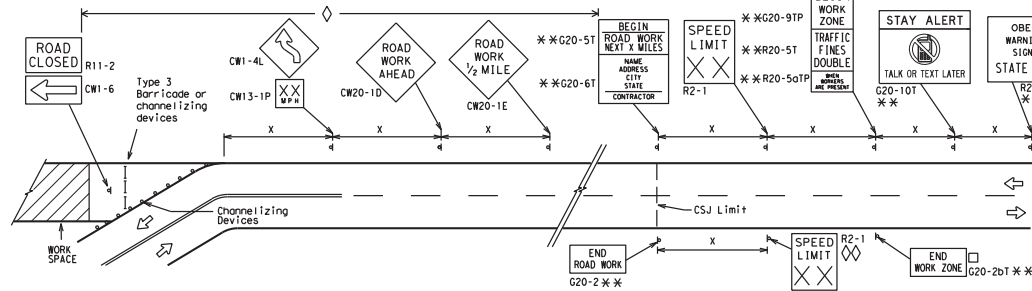
- Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
- Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
- Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
- 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMTUCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
- Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
- See sign size listing in "TMTUCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

**WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS**



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

**SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS**



**NOTES**

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-5T) sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

- The "BEGIN WORK ZONE" (G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

\*\* CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◇ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◇◇ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

**LEGEND**

—	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
■	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMTUCD for sign spacing requirements.

SHEET 2 OF 12



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT**

**BC(2)-21**

FILE:	DATE:	BY:	CHK:	DATE:	CHK:	DATE:	CHK:
bc-21.dgn	10/26/2023	8:59:58 AM	TJ	11/01/2023	10:00:00 AM		
© TxDOT	November 2002	REVISONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.	
	9-07	8-14					
	7-13	5-21					
			WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.			8

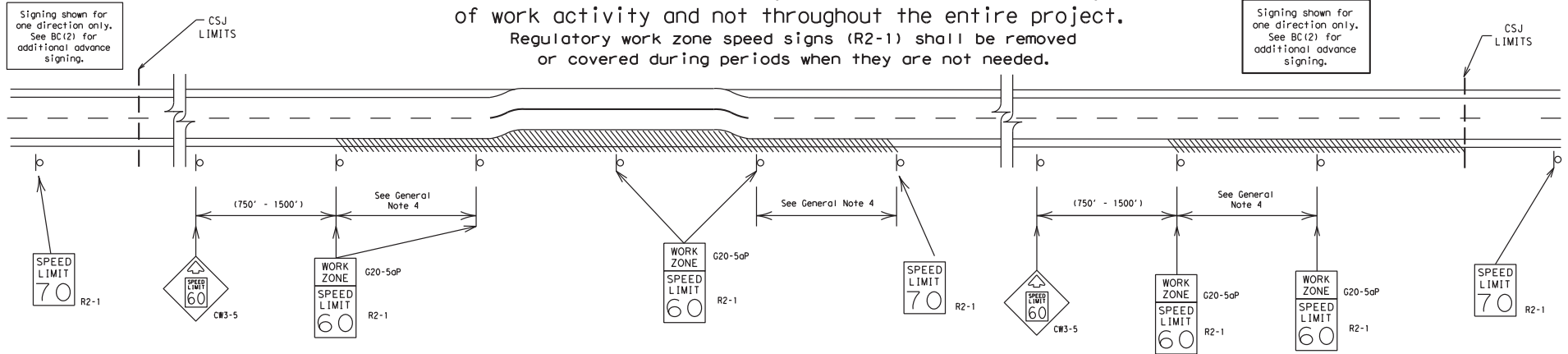
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Texas Department of Transportation for the use of this standard. The use of this standard is intended to be for informational purposes only. It is not intended to be used as a basis for any legal action. The use of this standard is intended to be for informational purposes only. It is not intended to be used as a basis for any legal action.

DATE: 10/26/2023 8:59:58 AM  
FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\VMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\VMC\_16459-99-001\1\Standard\BC-21.dgn

## TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project. Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



### GUIDANCE FOR USE:

#### LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

- a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
- b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
- c) construction detours
- d) grade
- e) width
- f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

#### SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered. (See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

#### GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
  - 40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
  - 35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the "ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT" (CW3-5) sign, "WORK ZONE" (G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT" (R2-1) signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
  - A. Law enforcement.
  - B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
  - C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
  - D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
  - E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

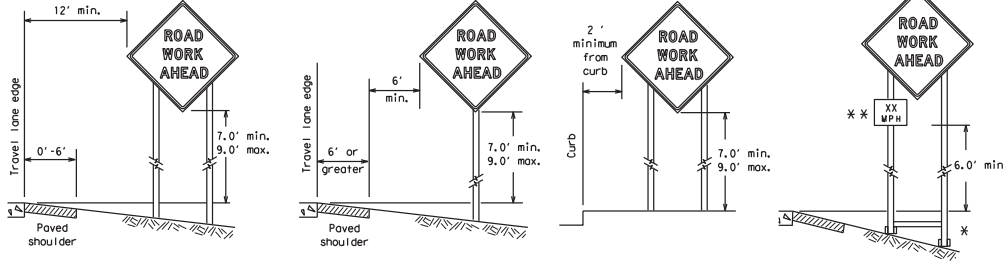
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 8:59:58 AM  
FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg

SHEET 3 OF 12

<span style="font-size: small; vertical-align: middle;">Texas Department of Transportation</span>		Traffic Safety Division Standard	
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT			
BC (3) - 21			
FILE:	dc-21.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
REV:	November 2002	CONT SECT:	JOB
REV:	9-07 8-14	6459 99	001
REV:	7-13 5-21	DIST	COUNTY
REV:	7-13 5-21	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.
REV:	7-13 5-21	SHEET NO.	9

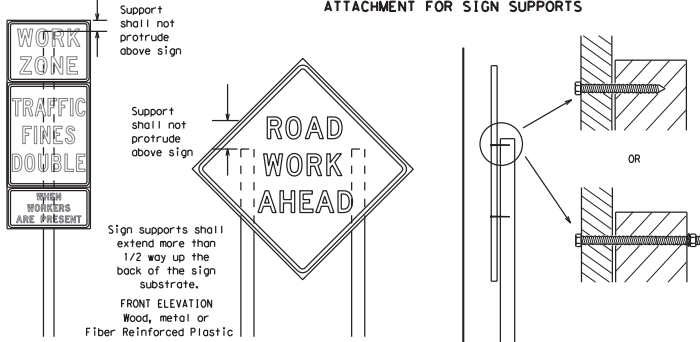
**TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS**



\* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

\*\* When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

**ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS**



Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

**Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.**

SIDE ELEVATION  
Wood

**GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS**

- Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
- Wooden sign posts shall be pointed white.
- Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
- All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
- The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMDOT but may have been omitted from the plans. Any deviation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
- The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
- The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
- Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
- The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

**DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)**

- The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
  - Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
  - Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
  - Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
  - Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
  - Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

**SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT**

- The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
- The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
- Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
- Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
- Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

**SIGN SIZES**

- The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**SIGN SUBSTRATES**

- The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
- "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
- All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

**REFLECTIVE SHEETING**

- All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
- White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
- Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B<sub>FL</sub> or Type C<sub>L</sub>, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

**SIGN LETTERS**

- All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

**REMOVING OR COVERING**

- When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
- Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
- Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
- When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
- Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
- Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
- Signs and anchor studs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

**SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS**

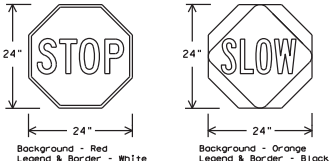
- Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry cohesionless sand should be used. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
- Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign supports.
- Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
- Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as fire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
- Rubber ballast for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
- Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

**FLAGS ON SIGNS**

- Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

**STOP/SLOW PADDLES**

- STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
- STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflective when used at night.
- STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
- Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMDOT.



SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR C <sub>L</sub> SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

**CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS**

- Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (L000), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
- When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
- When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
- If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
- If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
- Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to item 502.



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES**

**BC (4) - 21**

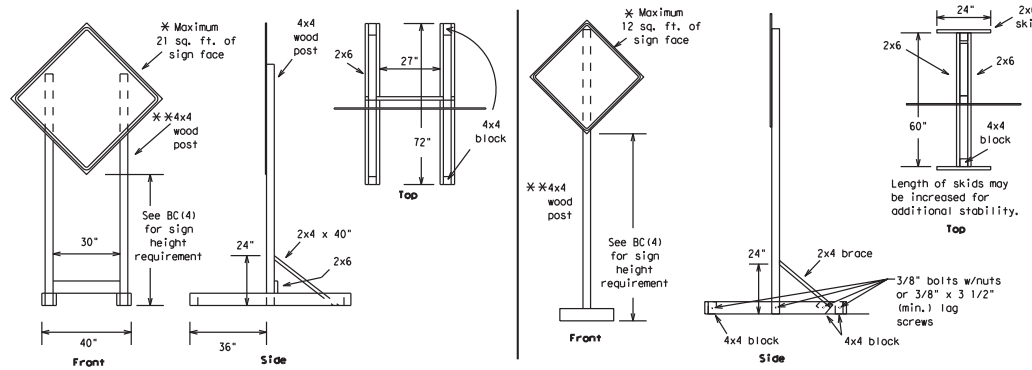
FILE:	DC-21.dgn	DATE:	TxDOT	DATE:	TxDOT	DATE:	TxDOT	DATE:	TxDOT
REVISED:	November 2002	CONF:	6459	SECT:	99	JOB:	001	US:	84, ETC.
REVISIONS:		DIST:	9-07	COUNTY:	8-14	SHEET NO.:			
		WACO:	7-13	MCLENNAN, ETC.:	5-21				

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for the use of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 8:59:59 AM  
FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\TMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\TMC (6459-99-001)\Standard-BC-21.dgn

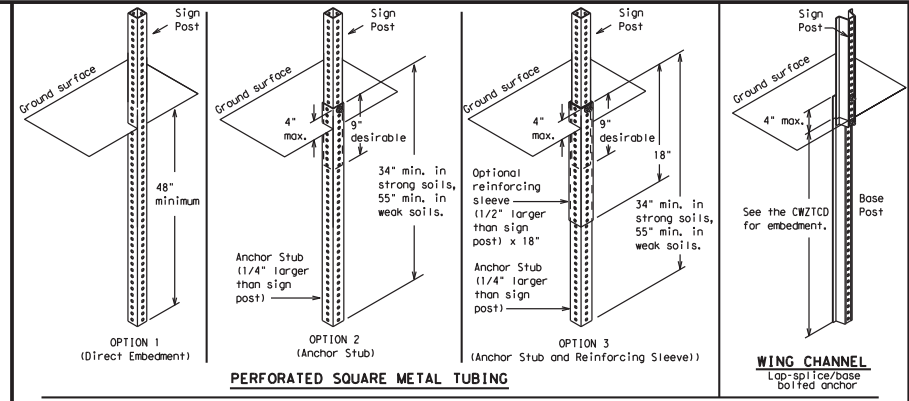
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act", which provides for the recovery of damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 8:59:59 AM  
FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\SIGNAL.dgn



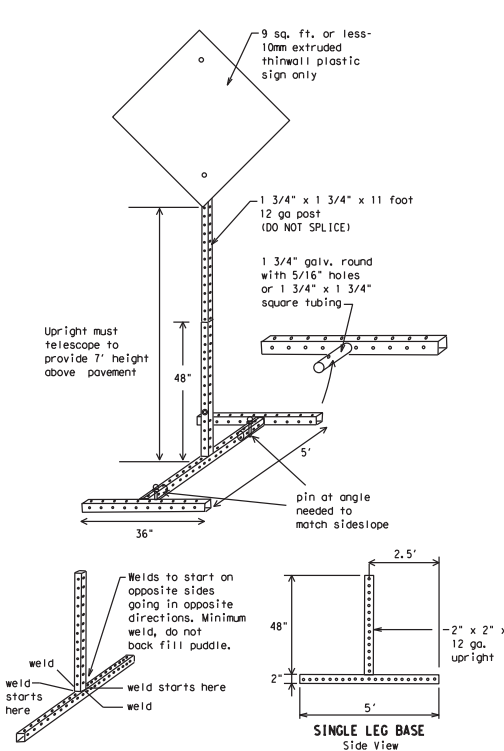
**SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS**

\* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS



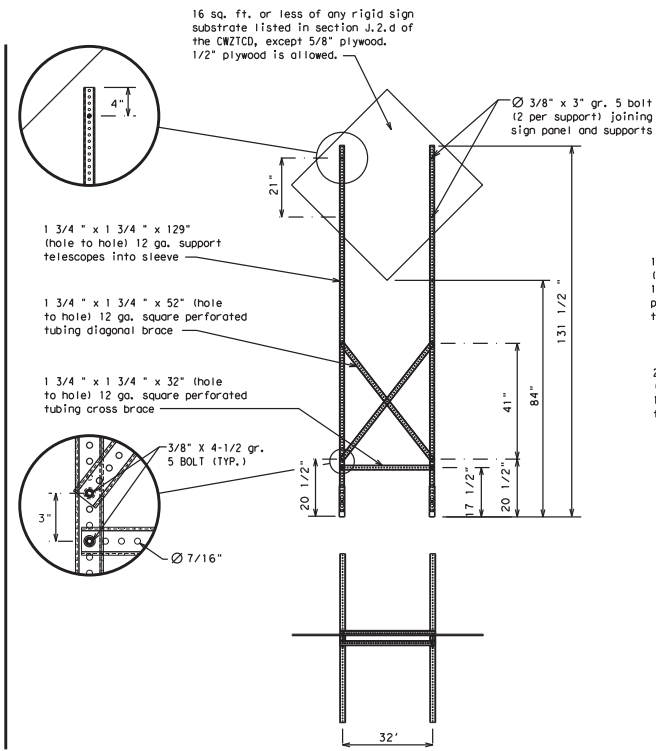
**GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS**

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support. The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation. Two post installations can be used for larger signs.



**SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS**

\* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS



**WEDGE ANCHORS**

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC111).

**OTHER DESIGNS**

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

**GENERAL NOTES**

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
  2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
  3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
- \* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."  
 \*\* Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.  
 See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

SHEET 5 OF 12



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT**

**BC(5) - 21**

FILE:	dc-21.dgn	DN:	TxDOT	CR:	TxDOT	DR:	TxDOT	EX:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY				
	REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.				
9-07	8-14	DIST	COUNTY	COUNTY	SHEET NO.				
7-13	5-21	WACO	MCLENNAN,	ETC.	TT				



WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

## RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

### PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

- The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
- Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
- Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
- Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
- Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
- When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
- The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
- The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
- Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
- Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
- Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
- Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
- The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMMU.
- PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
- Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
- If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

### Phase 1: Condition Lists

#### Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE	FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX	SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX	RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
RIGHT X LANES CLOSED	RIGHT X LANES OPEN
CENTER LANE CLOSED	DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
NIGHT LANE CLOSURES	I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
VARIOUS LANES CLOSED	EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
EXIT CLOSED	RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED	X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI
XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED	

#### Other Condition List

ROADWORK XXX FT	ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
FLAGGER XXXX FT	LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
RIGHT LN CLOSED XXXX FT	TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT	CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT	UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
DETOUR X MILE	ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX	ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
BUMP XXXX FT	US XXX EXIT X MILES
TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT	LANES SHIFT *

\* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

### Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

#### Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

MERGE RIGHT	FORM X LANES RIGHT
DETOUR NEXT X EXITS	USE XXXXX RD EXIT
USE EXIT XXX	USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
STAY ON US XXX SOUTH	USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
TRUCKS USE US XXX N	WATCH FOR TRUCKS
WATCH FOR TRUCKS	EXPECT DELAYS
EXPECT DELAYS	PREPARE TO STOP
REDUCE SPEED XXX FT	END SHOULDER USE
USE OTHER ROUTES	WATCH FOR WORKERS
STAY IN LANE *	

#### Location List

AT FM XXXX	BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING	NEXT X MILES	PAST US XXX EXIT	XXXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX	US XXX TO FM XXXX
------------	--------------------------	--------------	------------------	---------------------	-------------------

#### Warning List

SPEED LIMIT XX MPH	MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH	MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH	ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH	RIGHT LANE EXIT	USE CAUTION	DRIVE SAFELY	DRIVE WITH CARE
--------------------	----------------------	----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------	-------------	--------------	-----------------

#### \*\* Advance Notice List

TUE-FRI XX AM - X PM	APR XX - XX X PM-X AM	BEGINS MONDAY	BEGINS MAY XX	MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM	NEXT FRI-SUN	XX AM TO XX PM	NEXT TUE AUG XX	TONIGHT XX PM - XX AM
----------------------	-----------------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------------	--------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------------

\*\* See Application Guidelines Note 6.

### APPLICATION GUIDELINES

- Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
- The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
- A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
- A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
- If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
- For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

### WORDING ALTERNATIVES

- The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
- Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
- EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
- Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
- ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
- AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
- FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
- AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
- Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

### FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

- When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
- When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol" (CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
- When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
- A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the author for the accuracy of the information contained herein, or for any conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:00 AM  
FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\CMCSIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\BMC (6459-99-001)\Standard\BC-21.dgn

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION	WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD	Major	MAJ
Alternate	ALT	Miles	MI
Avenue	AVE	Miles Per Hour	MPH
Best Route	BEST RTE	Minor	MNR
Boulevard	BLVD	Monday	MON
Bridge	BRDG	Normal	NORM
Cannot	CANT	North	N
Center	CTR	Northbound (route) N	
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD	Parking	PKNG
CROSSING	XING	Road	RD
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE	Right Lane	RT LN
Do Not	DONT	Saturday	SAT
East	E	Service Road	SERV RD
Eastbound (route) E		Shoulder	SHLDR
Emergency	EMER	Slippery	SLIP
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH	South	S
Entrance, Enter	ENT	Southbound (route) S	
Express Lane	EXP LN	Speed	SPD
Expressway	EXPWY	Street	ST
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT	Sunday	SUN
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD	Telephone	PHONE
Freeway	FRWY, FWY	Temporary	TEMP
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD	Thursday	THURS
Friday	FRI	To Downtown	TO DOWNTN
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING	Traffic	TRAF
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT	Travelers	TRVLRS
High Occupancy	HOV	Tuesday	TUES
Vehicle Highway	HWY	Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Hour(s)	HR, HRS	Upper Level	UPPR LEVEL
Information	INFO	Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHs
ITS		Warning	WARN
Junction	JCT	Wednesday	WED
Left	L	Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
Left Lane	LFT LN	West	W
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED	Westbound (route) W	
Lower Level	LRR LEVEL	Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Maintenance	MAINT	Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation = IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division

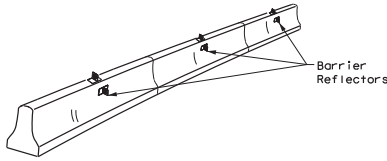
## BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION

### PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

# BC (6) - 21

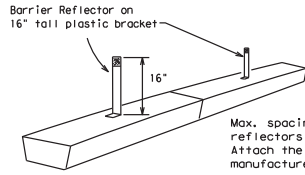
FILE: DC-21.dgn	DNV: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT	DNV: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT
© TXDOT November 2002	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS	REV: 8-14	DIST: 7-13	COUNTY: WACO	SHEET NO.: 12
			MCLENNAN, ETC.	

- Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
- Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

- Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier gable without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
- Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional) while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
- When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
- Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
- Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
- Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
- Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
- Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

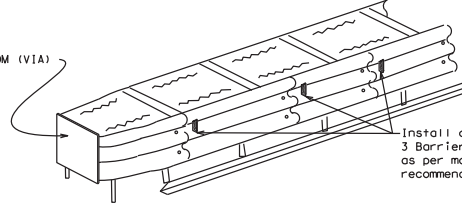


LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

**LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES**

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.



DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

**END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES**

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the appropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTC List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

**BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS**

**WARNING LIGHTS**

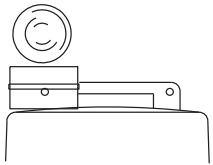
- Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
- Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
- Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B<sub>10</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
- Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
- The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
- When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
- When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
- The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

**WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS**

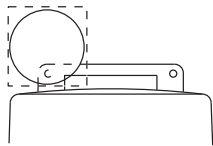
- Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
- Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
- A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
- Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
- Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
- Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
- The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

**WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS**

- A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
- The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTC.
- The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
- Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
- Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
- The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
- When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
- The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
- The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.



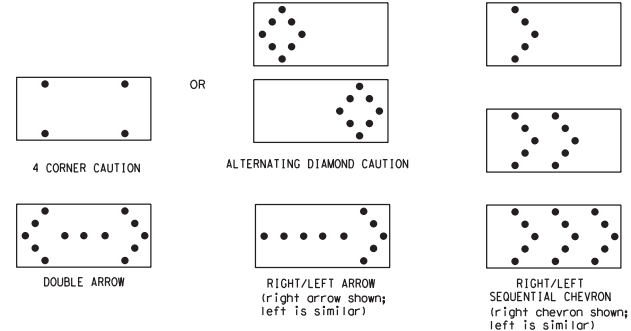
Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging barrier, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

- The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
- Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
- The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
- The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



- The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
- The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
- The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage.
- The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
- Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
- The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
- The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
- The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
- A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
- A full matrix PMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
- Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

**ATTENTION**  
Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

**FLASHING ARROW BOARDS**

SHEET 7 OF 12

**TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS**

- Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
- Refer to the CWZTC for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
- Refer to the CWZTC for a list of approved TMAs.
- TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
- A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
- The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR**

**BC (7) - 21**

FILE#	bc-21.dgn	DATE	TxDOT	DATE	TxDOT	DATE	TxDOT
REV#	1	DATE	NOVEMBER 2002	REV#	99	DATE	001
PROJECT	6459	COUNTY	WACO	JOB	001	STATE	US 84, ETC.
DIST	9-07	COUNTY	WACO	SHEET NO.	13		
DATE	7-13	DATE	5-21				

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:00 AM  
 FILE: I:\MACTRAFF\IMCS\IGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Signal-arb-BC-21.dgn  
 DISCLAIMER: This sheet is governed by the "Texas Engineering, Precast, Inc." No warranty, of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:01 AM  
 FILE: \\NFAC\TRAFF\WMS\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\WMC (6459-99-001)\1\Siganar-ds\BC-21.dgn

**GENERAL NOTES**

- For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
- For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
- For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
- Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
- The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

**GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

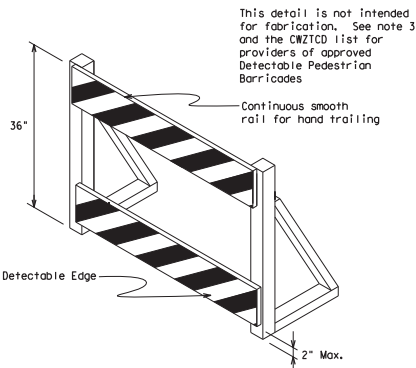
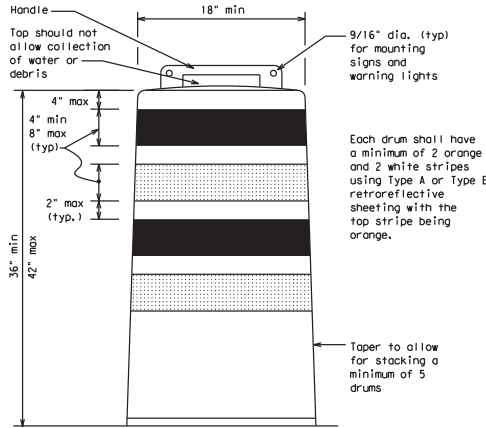
- Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
- The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
- Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
- Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
- The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
- The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
- Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
- Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
- Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
- Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

- The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.


**BALLAST**

- Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
- Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
- Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
- The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
- When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
- Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
- Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.




**DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES**

- When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
- Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
- Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
- Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
- Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
- Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rolls as shown on BC(10) provided that the top roll provides a smooth continuous roll suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign  
(Maximum Sign Dimension)  
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer




12" x 24" Vertical Panel  
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

**Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums**

**SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS**

- Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
- Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B<sub>FL</sub> or Type C<sub>L</sub> Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
- Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
- Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
- Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
- Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
- R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

SHEET 8 OF 12



Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

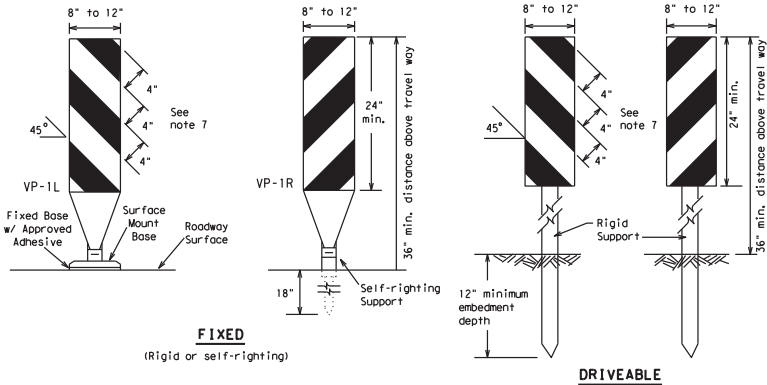
## BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

### BC (8) - 21

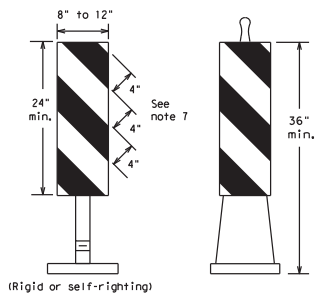
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DNV: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	APP: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONF: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS: 4-03 8-14	DIST: WACO	COUNTY: MCLENNAN, ETC.	SHEET NO. 14	
9-07 5-21				
7-13				



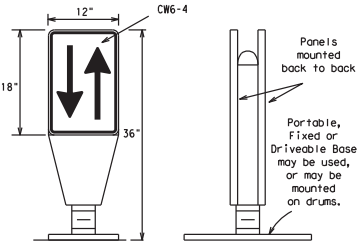
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



- Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
- VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
- VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
- VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
- Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
- Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

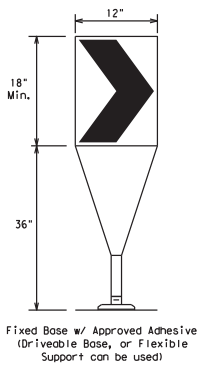


**VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)**



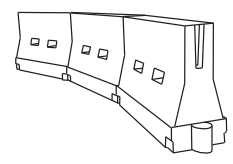
- Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
- The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
- Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
- The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B<sub>1</sub> or Type C<sub>1</sub> conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

**OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)**



- The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
- Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
- Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
- To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
- Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B<sub>1</sub> or Type C<sub>1</sub> conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
- For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

**CHEVRONS**



**LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)**

- LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
- LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
- LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
- LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
- LCDs used as barricades perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

**WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS**

- Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
- Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
- Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
- When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long cones and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

**HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS**

**GENERAL NOTES**

- Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
- Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
- Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
- Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices	
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	L = WS / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

XX Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)  
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

**SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS**

SHEET 9 OF 12



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES**

BC (9) - 21

FILE:	bc-21.dgn	DATE:	TxDOT	DATE:	TxDOT	DATE:	TxDOT
REVISED:	November 2002	CONTRACT:	6459	SECTION:	99	JOB:	001
DATE:	9-07	REVISIONS:	8-1	DISTRICT:	WACO	COUNTY:	MCLENNAN, ETC.
DATE:	7-13	REVISIONS:	5-21	COUNTY:		SHEET NO.:	15

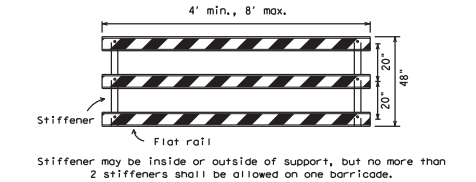
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:01 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\SIGNALRDS\BC-21.dgn

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

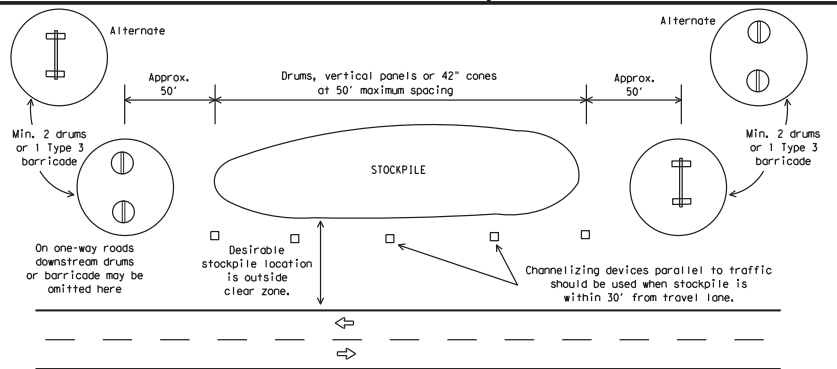
**TYPE 3 BARRICADES**

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as fire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.

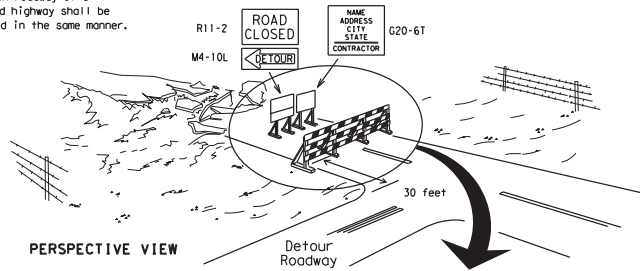


**TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES**



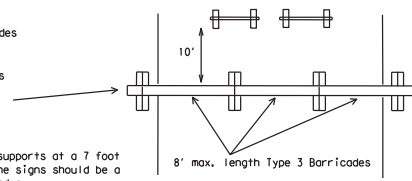
**TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES**

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



**PERSPECTIVE VIEW**

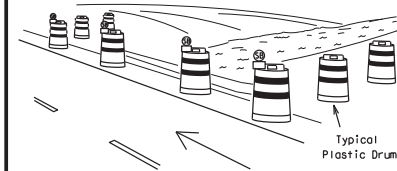
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic. Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



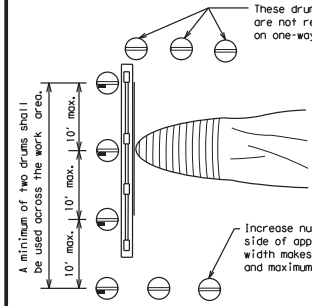
**PLAN VIEW**

1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

**TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION**



**PERSPECTIVE VIEW**



**PLAN VIEW**

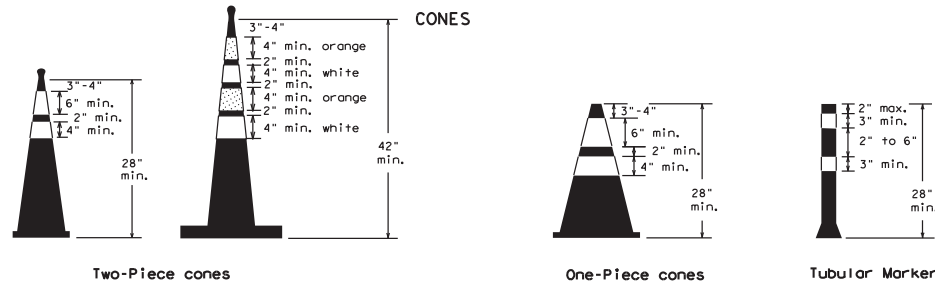
**CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS**

1. Where positive redirection capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.

**LEGEND**

	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

**CONES**



**Two-Piece cones**

**One-Piece cones**

**Tubular Marker**

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.  
 42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Safety Division Standard

**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES**

**BC (10) - 21**

FILE: dc-21.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONF: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS: 9-07 8-14	DIST: 7-13	COUNTY: 5-21	WACO	SHEET NO. 16

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the author of this standard or other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:02 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg

## WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

### GENERAL

- The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
- Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
- Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
- When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(SIPM).
- When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
- All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

### RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

- Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(1)2).
- All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

### PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
- Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

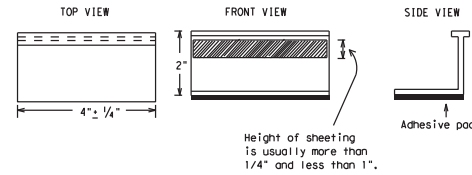
### MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
- Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
- The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
- Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

### REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
- The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
- Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
- The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
- Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
- Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
- Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
- Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
- Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
- Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

## Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



**STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE  
 TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER  
 TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE**

- Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
- Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
  - Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
  - Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
- Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
- See Standard Sheet WZ(SIPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

### RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

- Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
- All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
- Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:  
 YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).  
 WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

SHEET 11 OF 12



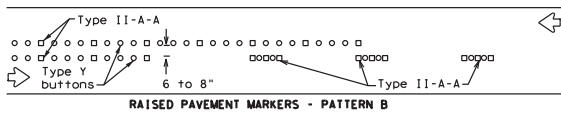
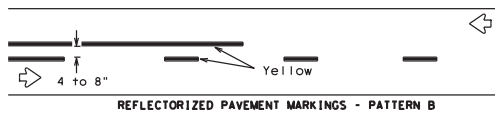
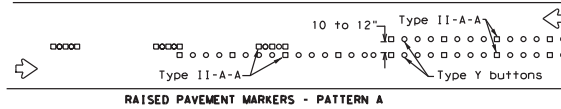
## BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

**BC(1) - 21**

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
2-98	9-07	6459	99	001
1-02	7-13	DIST	COUNTY	US 84, ETC.
11-02	8-14	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.	17

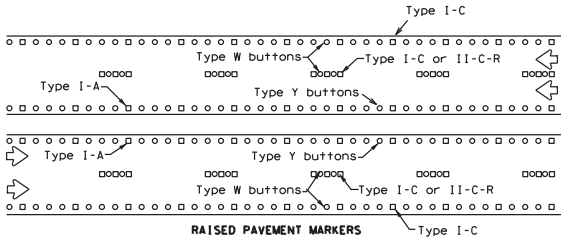
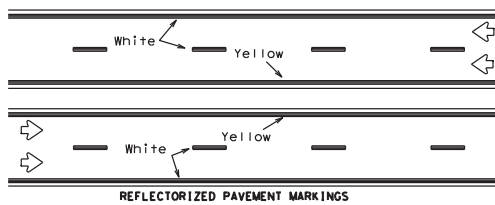
105

### PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS



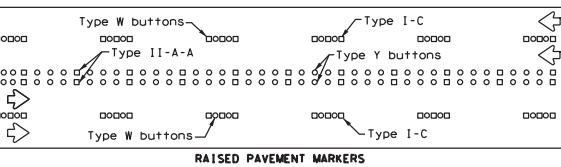
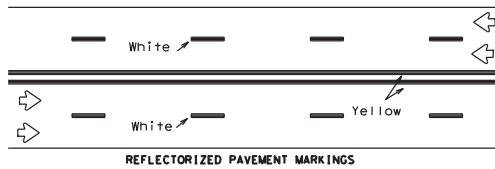
Pattern A is the TxDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer. Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.

### CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



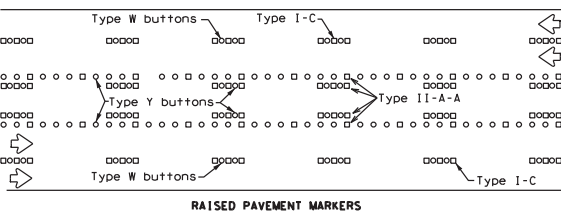
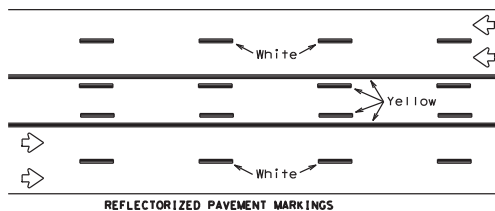
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.

### EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.

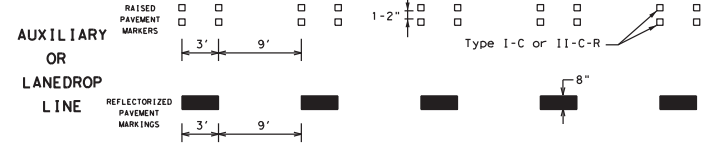
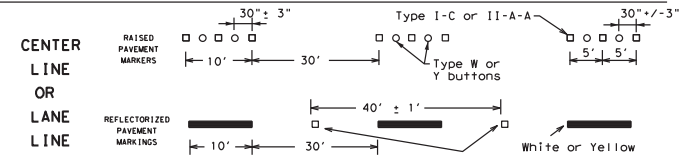
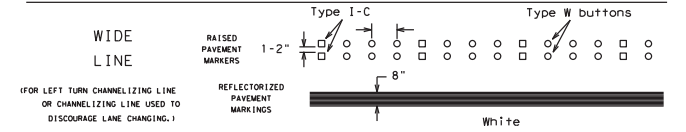
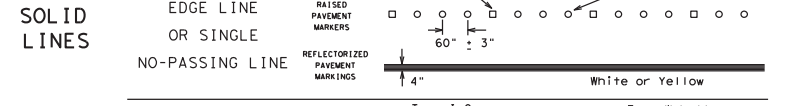
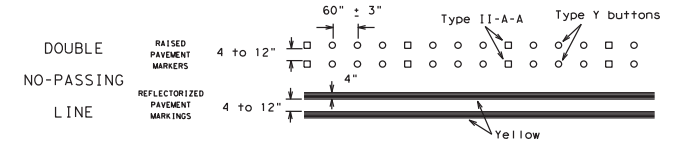
### LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.

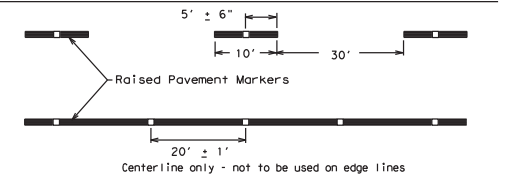
### TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

### STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS



### REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



SHEET 12 OF 12



### BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC (12) - 21

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT	EX: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
1-97 9-07 5-21	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
2-98 7-13			COUNTY	SHEET NO.
11-02 8-14	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.		18

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

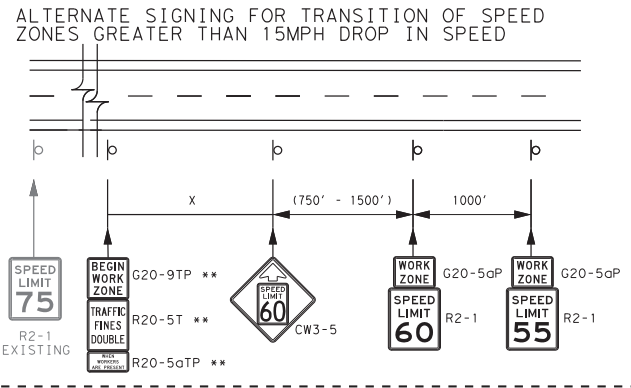
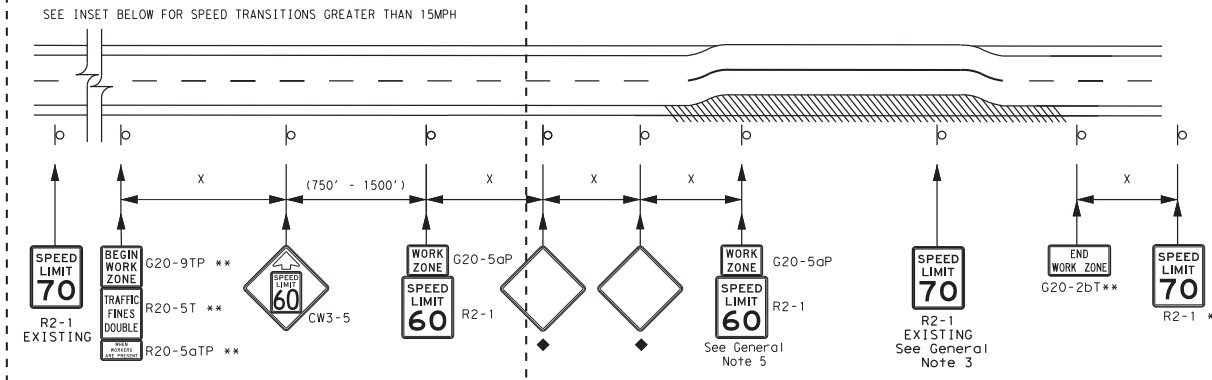
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:03 AM  
FILE: T:\MCTRAFF\VMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\VMC 16459-99-001\1\SIGNALDRS\BC-21.dgn



## TYPICAL APPLICATION OF MAINTENANCE WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Remove all temporary speed limit signs and concealments of permanent speed limit signs when the maintenance activity has been completed and equipment has been removed from the activity site.

Signage shown for one direction only.



### GENERAL NOTES

- Signs may be skid mounted for long term or intermediate term work durations. Roll up signs may be used for short term, short duration or mobile operations.
- Reduced speeds shall only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire maintenance work area.
- Cover all permanent speed limit signs within the work area that conflict with the temporary reduced speed limit. Advisory speed plaques on warning signs within the work area are not required by law to be covered.
- Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
- Frequency of maintenance work zone speed limit signs should be:
  - 40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
  - 35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
- Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
- Turning signs from view or laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
- Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Maintenance work zone speed limits shall only be posted as approved for each highway maintenance activity work zone.
- For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory maintenance speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204M available from TRF.

### DURATION OF WORK

- As defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6.
- The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
  - Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
  - Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
  - Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
  - Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
  - Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

### SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

- The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
- The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
- Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
- Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate-term sign height.
- Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

### REMOVING OR COVERING

- When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
- Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
- Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
- When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlight at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
- Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
- Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
- Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

### SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

- Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
- The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
- Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
- Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
- Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
- Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTC list.
- Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
- Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

### FLAGS ON SIGNS

- Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:03 AM  
FILE: T:\MCTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC 6459-99-001\1\SIGNAL\GDS\MWTZSL.dgn

\* At the end of the maintenance work zone place a sign indicating the speed limit after the temporary zone ends.

\*\* Signs should not be installed for mobile operations.

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs and sign spacing requirements may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

Posted Speed * W	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{W^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40	L = WS	265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45		450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50	L = WS	500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60	L = WS	600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70	L = WS	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT)  
 S=Posted Speed (MPH)

### SIGN DETAILS

Sign Number	Conventional Road	Expressway/Freeway
G20-2bT	36"x18"	48"x24"
G20-5aP	24"x18"	36"x24"
G20-9TP	24"x24"	36"x30"
R20-5T	24"x30"	36"x36"
R20-5aTP	24"x12"	36"x18"
CW3-5	36"x36"	48"x48"
R2-1	24"x30"	36"x48"

SHEET 1 OF 2

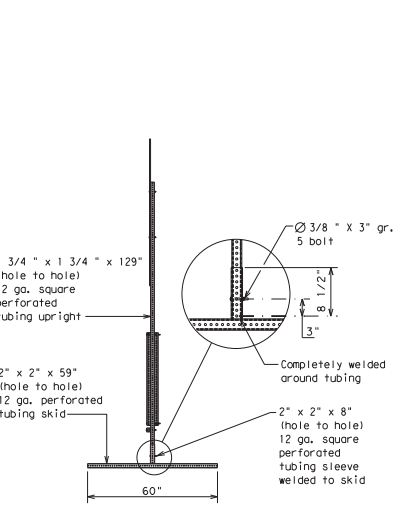
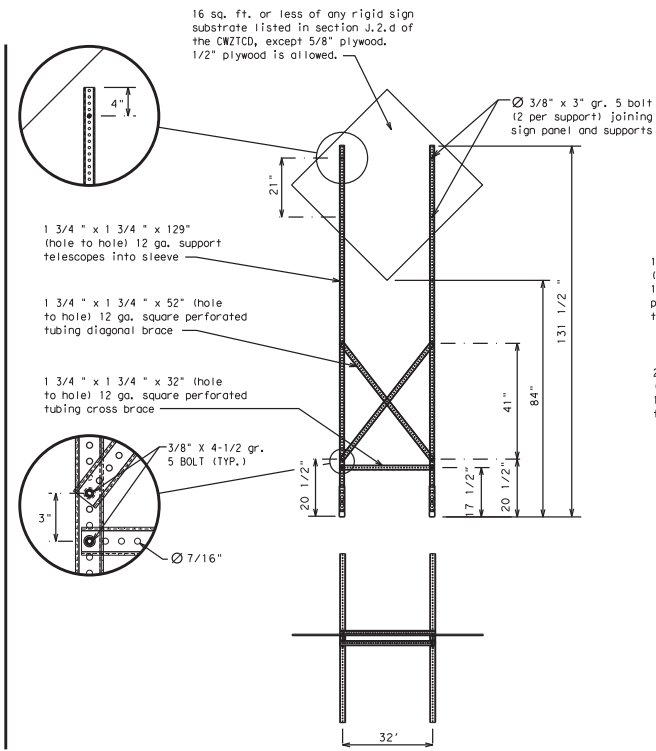
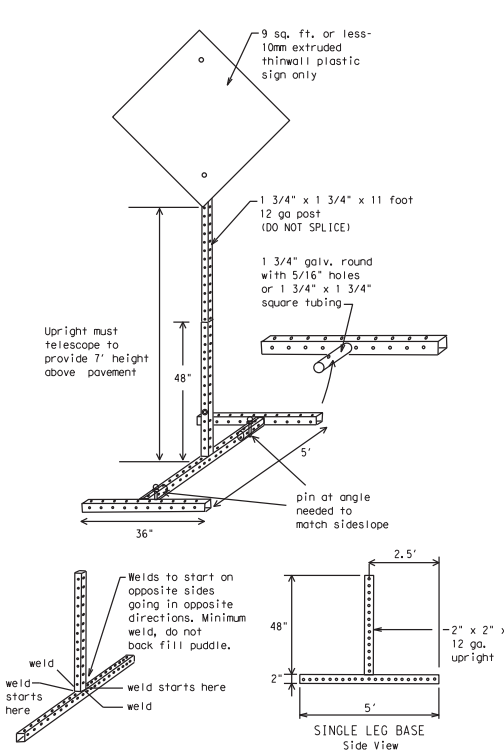
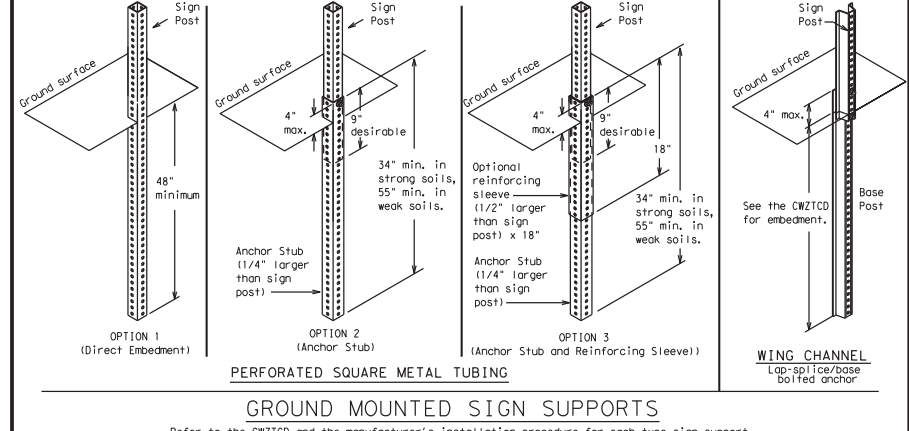
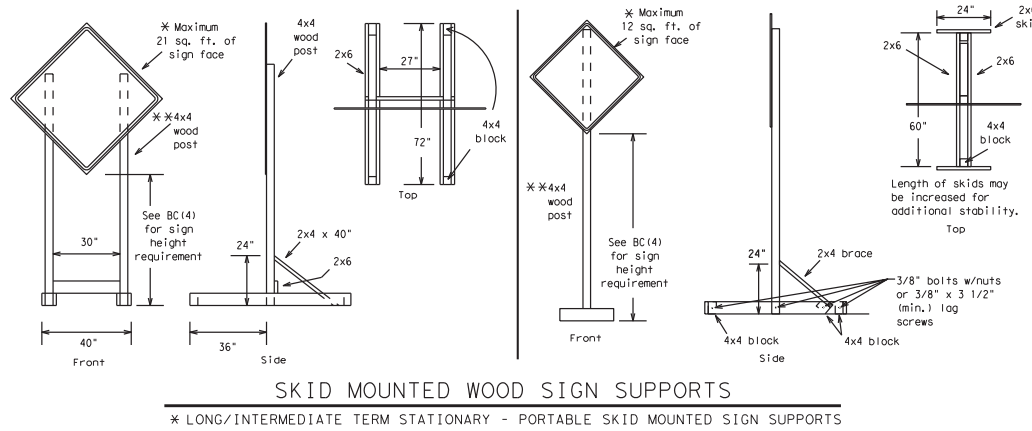
Traffic Safety Division Standard

## MAINTENANCE WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

FILE: mwtzsl.dgn	DATE: 10/26/2023	BY: 6459	CHK: 99	DATE: 11/01/2023	CHK: 84
REVISIONS	NO.	DATE	BY	JOB	HIGHWAY
1	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.	
				COUNTY	SHEET NO.
				WACO	19

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the Texas Engineering Practice Act. No warranty of any kind is made by the Institute of Professional Engineers of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:04 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\S\Standard.dwg\MTWZSL.dgn



**OTHER DESIGNS**  
 MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

**GENERAL NOTES**

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

\* See sheet 1 for definition of "Work Duration."  
 \*\* Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.  
 ☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

**SHEET 2 OF 2**

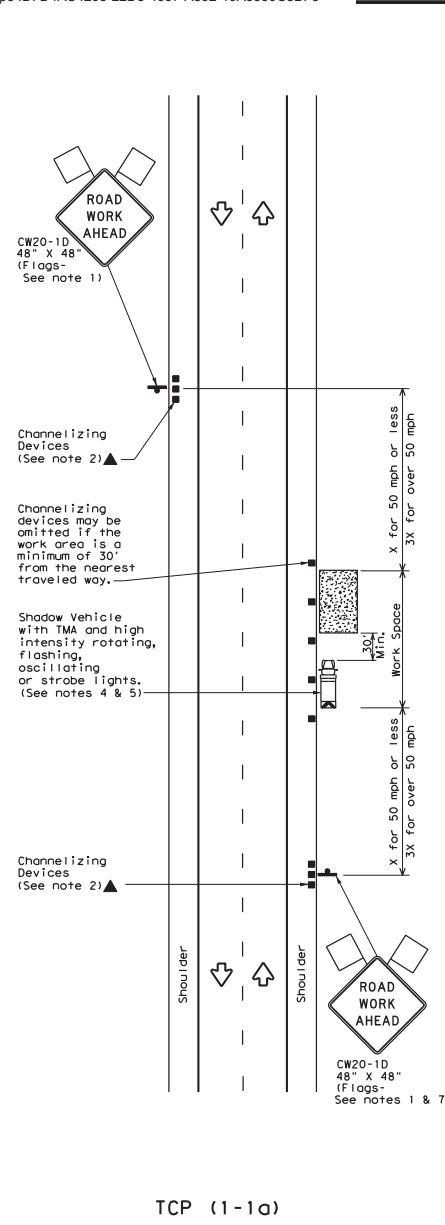
Traffic Safety Division Standard

**MAINTENANCE WORK ZONE  
SPEED LIMIT SIGNS**

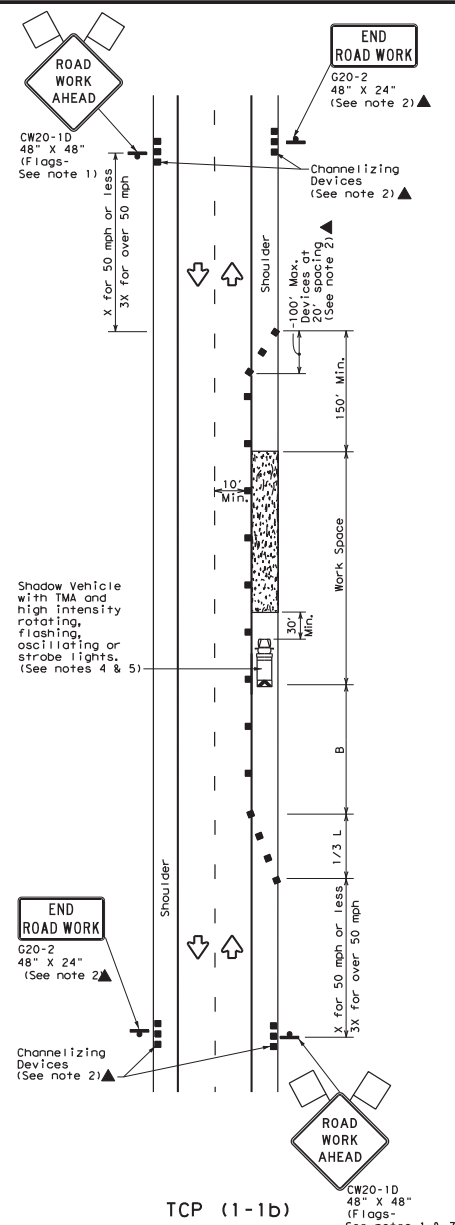
FILE: mntwzsl.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2021	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS		DIST: WACO	COUNTY: McLENNAN	SHEET NO.: 20

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the Texas Engineering Practice Act. No warranty of any kind is made by the Texas Department of Transportation for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

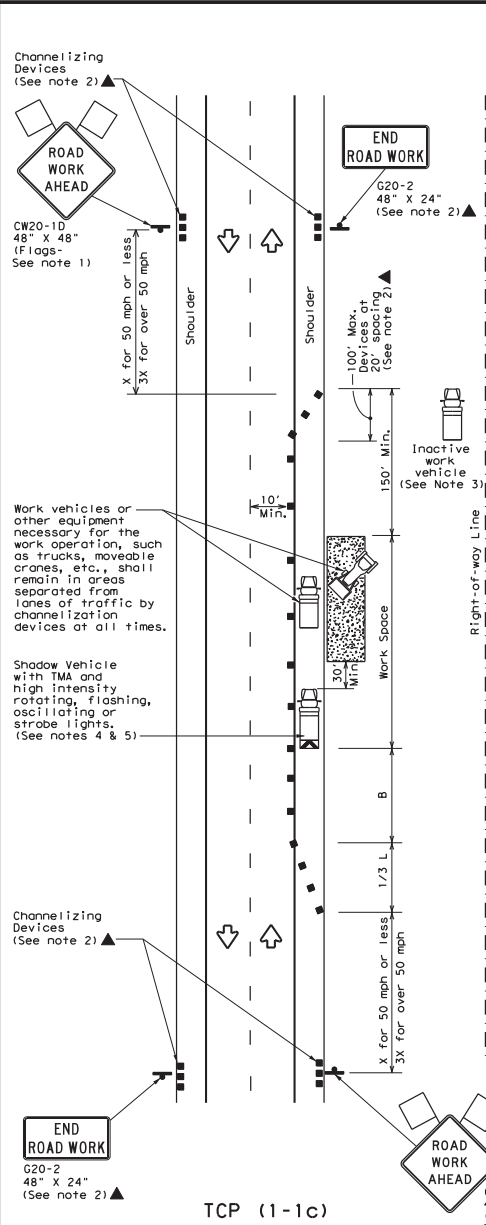
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:05 AM  
 FILE: T:\MCTRAFF\TMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\TMC (6459-99-001)\Standard\TCP(1-1)-18.dgn



**WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER**  
 Conventional Roads



**WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER**  
 Conventional Roads



**WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER**  
 Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed %	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths *%			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45		450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50	$L = WS$	500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper Lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
  - See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
  - CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-10 "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
 Traffic Operations Division

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 CONVENTIONAL ROAD  
 SHOULDER WORK**

**TCP(1-1)-18**

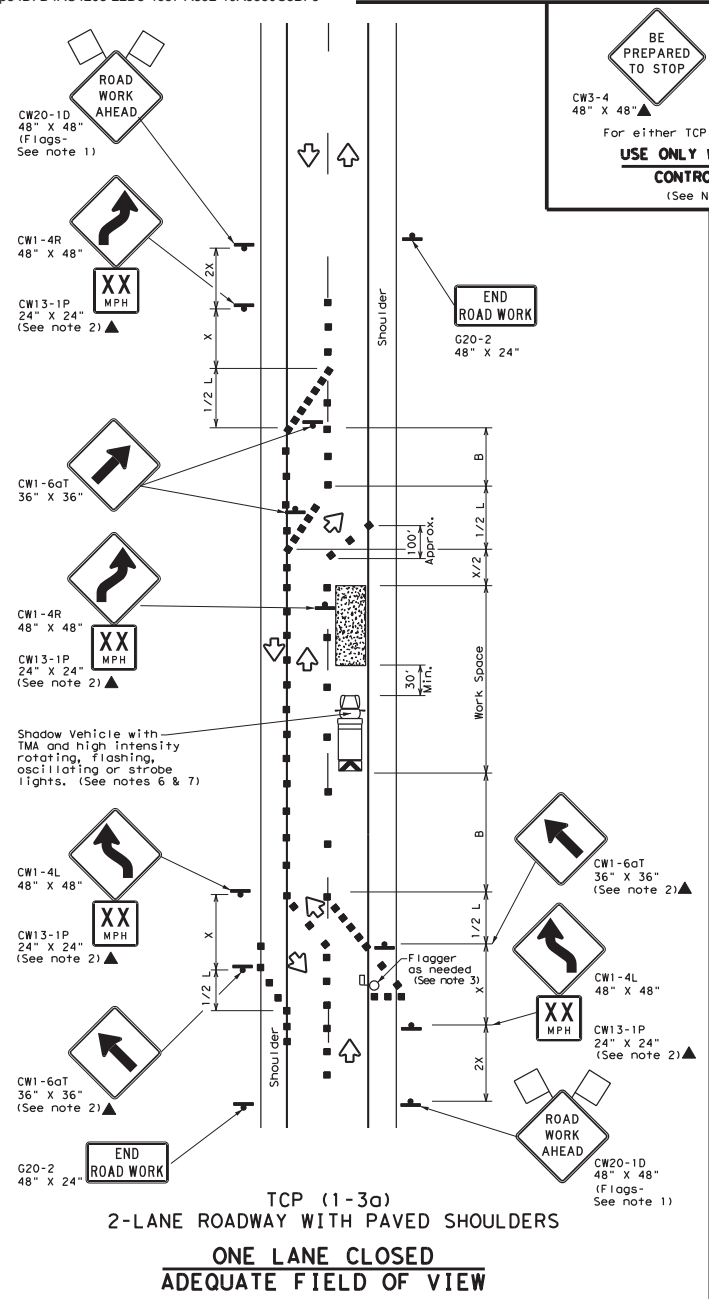
FILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn	DATE: 10/26/2023	DESIGNER: TADOT	CHECKER: TADOT	DATE: 10/26/2023	DATE: 10/26/2023
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.	
8-95 4-98					
1-97 2-12					
1-97 2-18					
	WACO	MCLENNAN,	ETC.		21



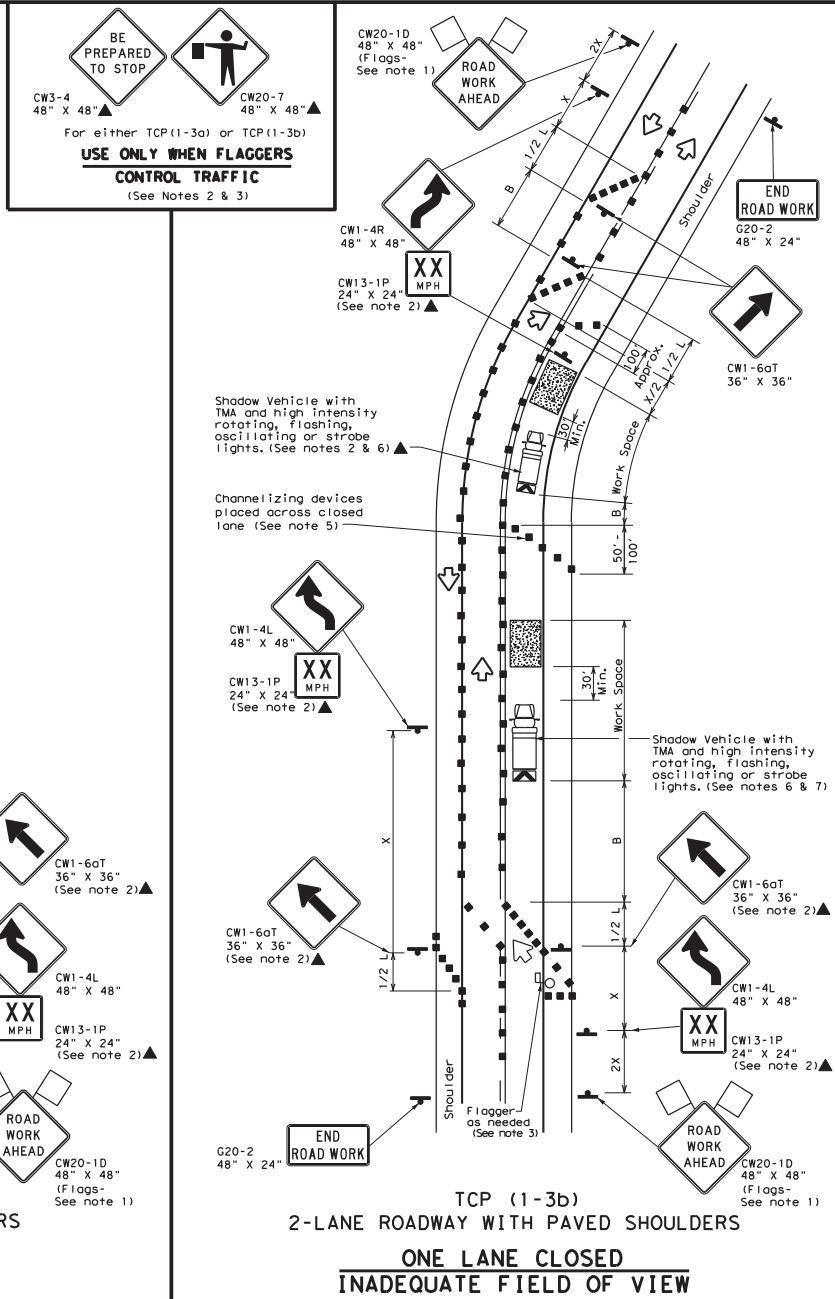


DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Texas Department of Transportation for the use of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:06 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dgn



**TCP (1-3a)**  
**2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS**  
**ONE LANE CLOSED**  
**ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW**



**TCP (1-3b)**  
**2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS**  
**ONE LANE CLOSED**  
**INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed * MPH	Formula	Minimum Destructible Taper Lengths * X			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40	L = WS	265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45		450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50	L = WS	500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60	L = WS	600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70	L = WS	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Additional flaggers may be positioned in advance of traffic queues to alert traffic to reduce speed.
  - DO NOT PASS, PASS WITH CARE and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed downstream of the ROAD WORK AHEAD signs.
  - When the work zone is made up of several work spaces, channelizing devices should be placed laterally across the closed lane to re-emphasize closure. Laterally placed channelizing devices should be repeated every 500 to 1000 feet in urban areas and every 1/4 to 1/2 mile in rural areas.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
  - Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20', or 15' if posted speed are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings not the entire work zone.

Traffic Operations Division Standard

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

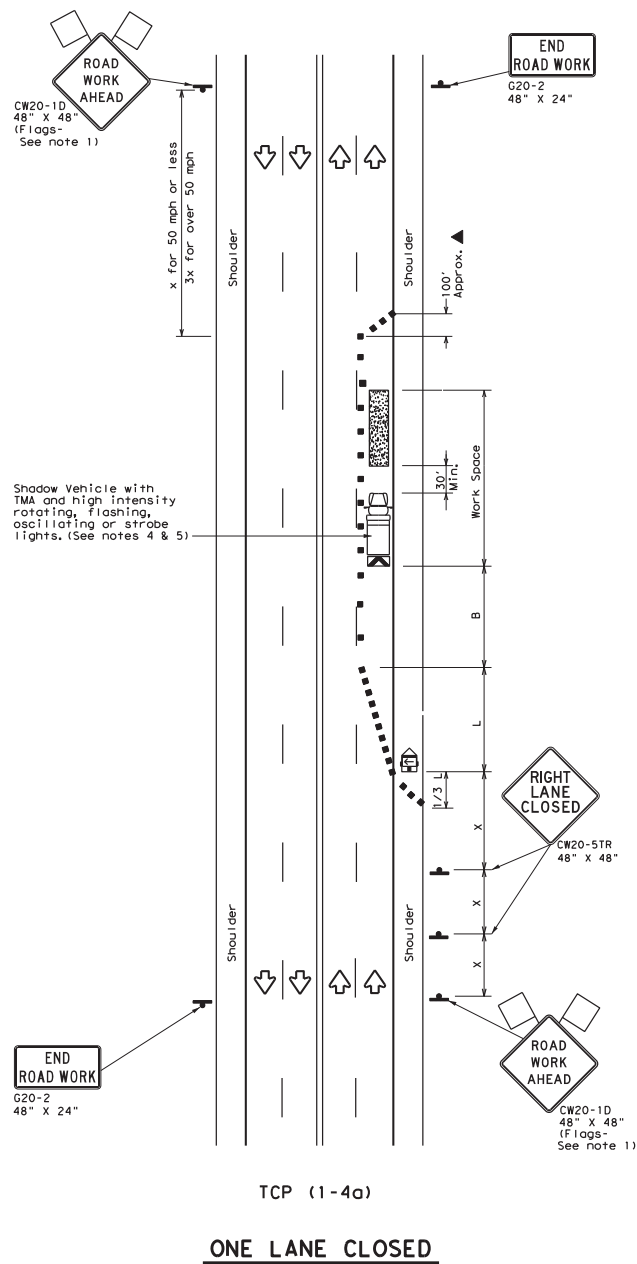
### TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO LANE ROADS

# TCP (1-3) - 18

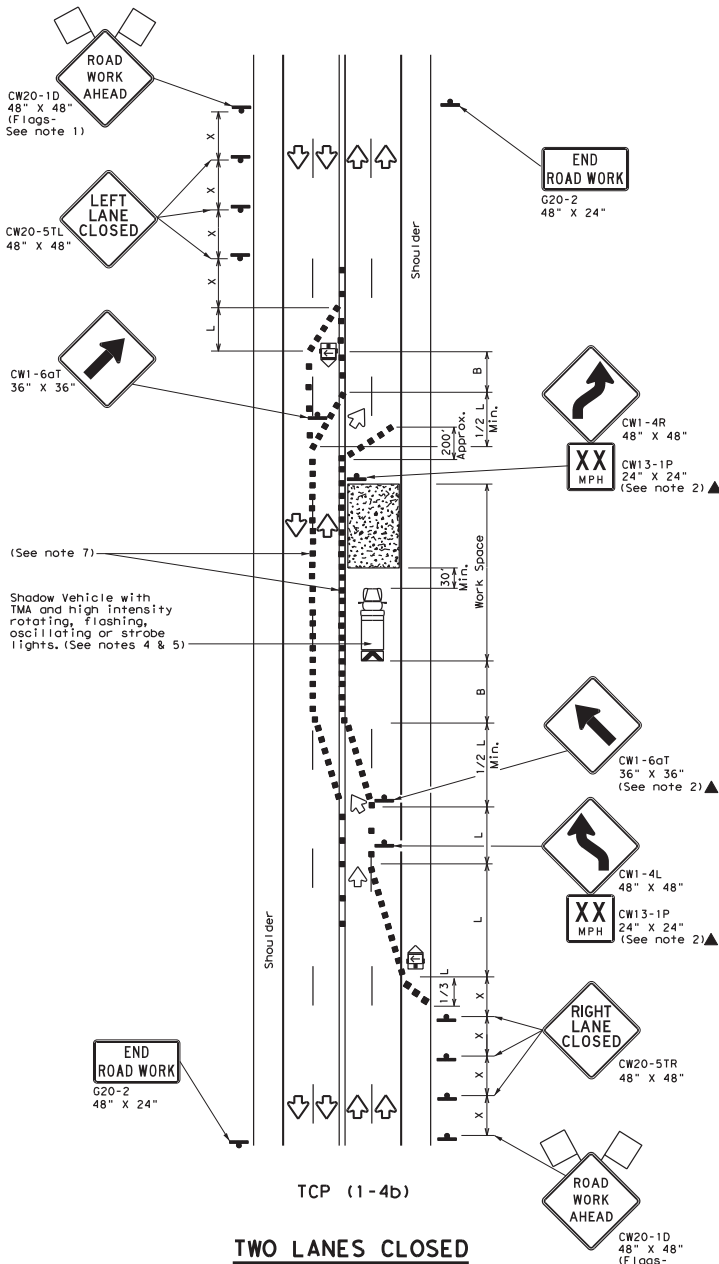
FILE: tcp1-3-18.dgn	DATE: TxDOT December 1985	CONTRACT: 6459 99	SECTION: 001	COUNTY: US 84	CITY: ETC.
2-94 4-98	8-95 2-12	1-97 2-18	WACO McLENNAN, ETC.		SHEET NO. 23

DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the Texas Engineering Practice Act. No warranty, of any kind, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:07 AM  
 FILE: T:\MCTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dgn\TCP (1-4)-18.dgn



**ONE LANE CLOSED**



**TWO LANES CLOSED**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed * *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths * *			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing * *	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space * *
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60	L = WS	600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75	L = WS	750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - The CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be repeated if the visibility of the work zone is less than 1500 feet.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
- TCP (1-4a)**
- If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline where needed to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow panel placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.
- TCP (1-4b)**
- Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the areas of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Traffic Operations Division Standard

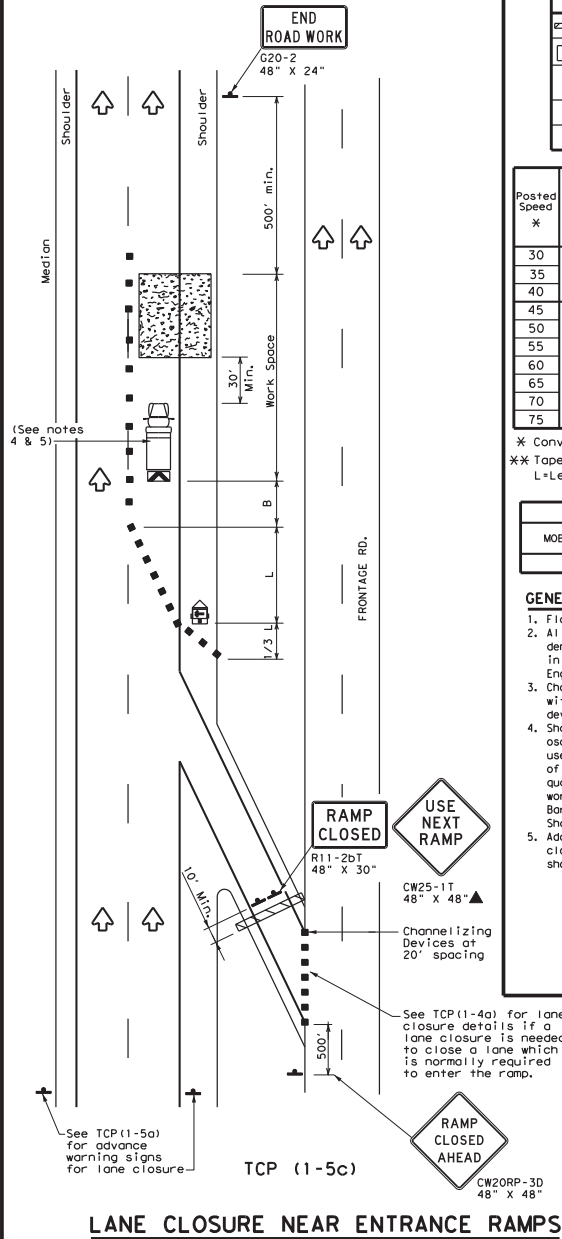
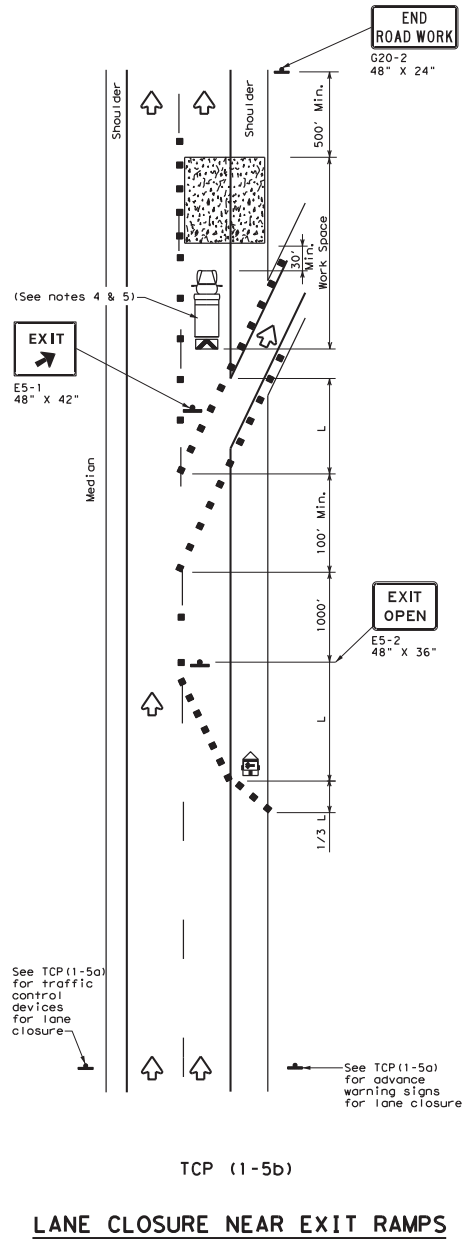
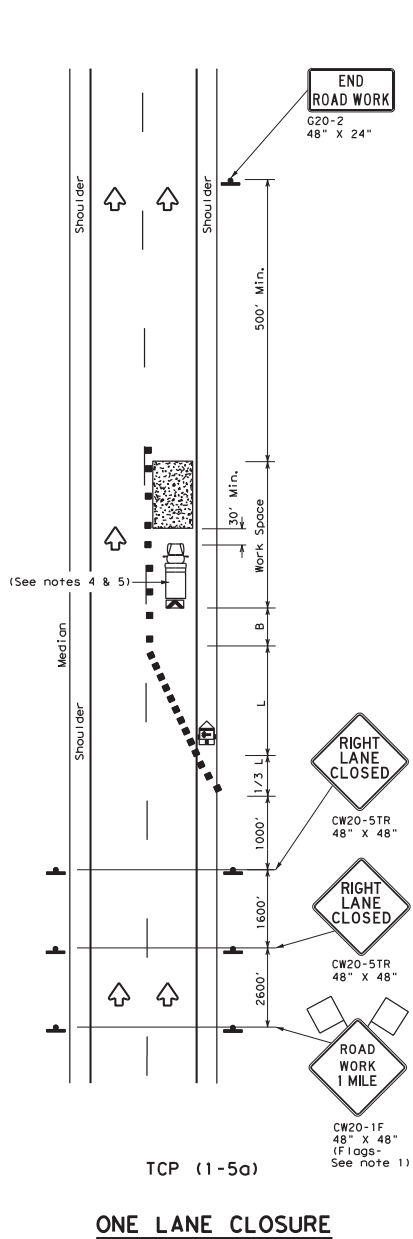
## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

### TCP (1-4) - 18

FILE: tcp1-4-18.dgn	DATE: 12/01/95	BY: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: 12/01/95	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT	December 1985	CONT. SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY	
2-94	4-96	REVISIONS	6459	99	001
8-95	2-12		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
1-97	2-18		WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.	24

DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the Texas Engineering Practice Act. No part of this standard may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the Texas Board of Professional Engineers. The user assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:08 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UNCSIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\BMC 6459-99-001\1\Standard.dgn



LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths * x *			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "x" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> /60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓		

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
  - Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division Standard

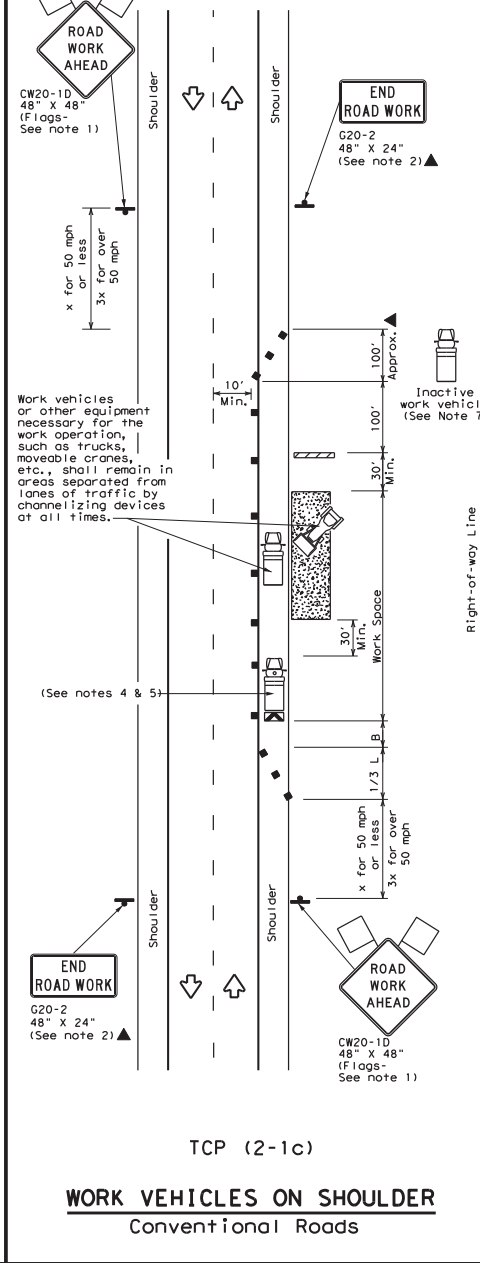
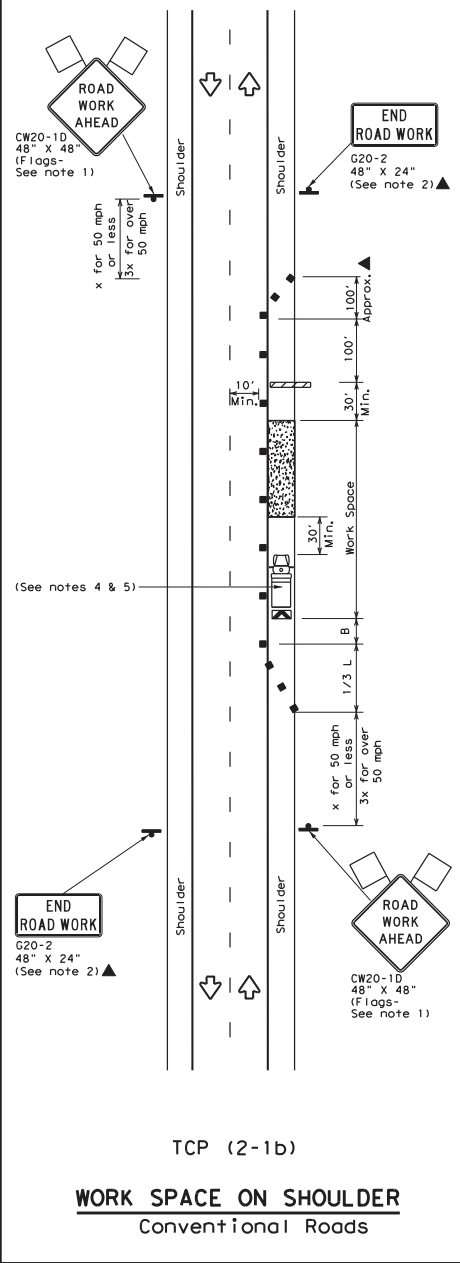
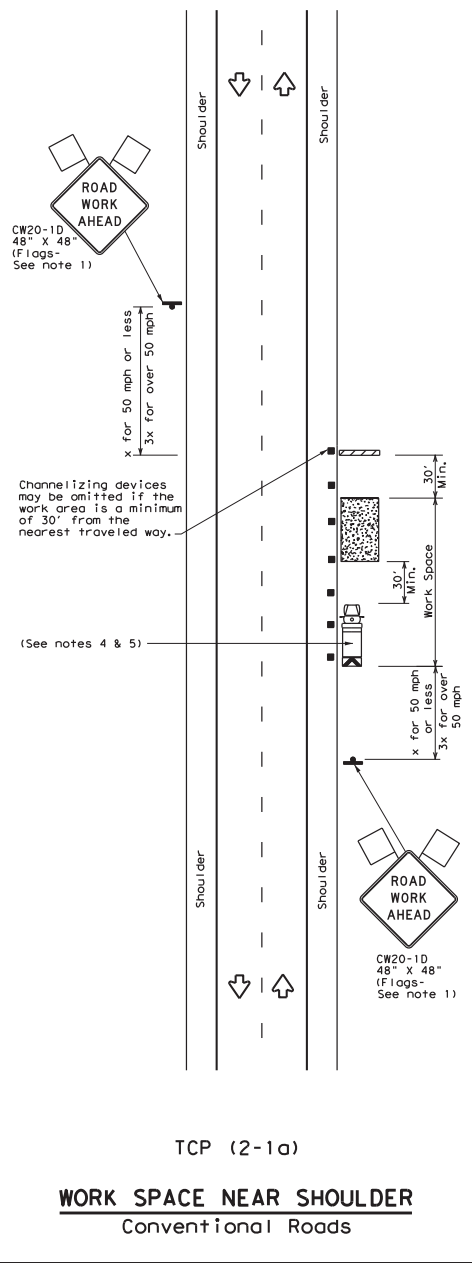
**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 LANE CLOSURES FOR  
 DIVIDED HIGHWAYS**

**TCP (1-5) - 18**

FILE: tcp1-5-18.dgn	DATE: 10/26/2023	BY: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: 10/26/2023	CHK: TxDOT
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.	
2-18					
WACO	MCLENNAN,	ETC.			25

DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the Texas Engineering Practice Act. No part of this standard may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the Texas Board of Professional Engineers. The user assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:09 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dgn



LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed * X	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** X			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing * Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space * B'
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	$L = WS$	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	
75	750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE			
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
  - Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
  - See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
  - Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
  - CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division Standard

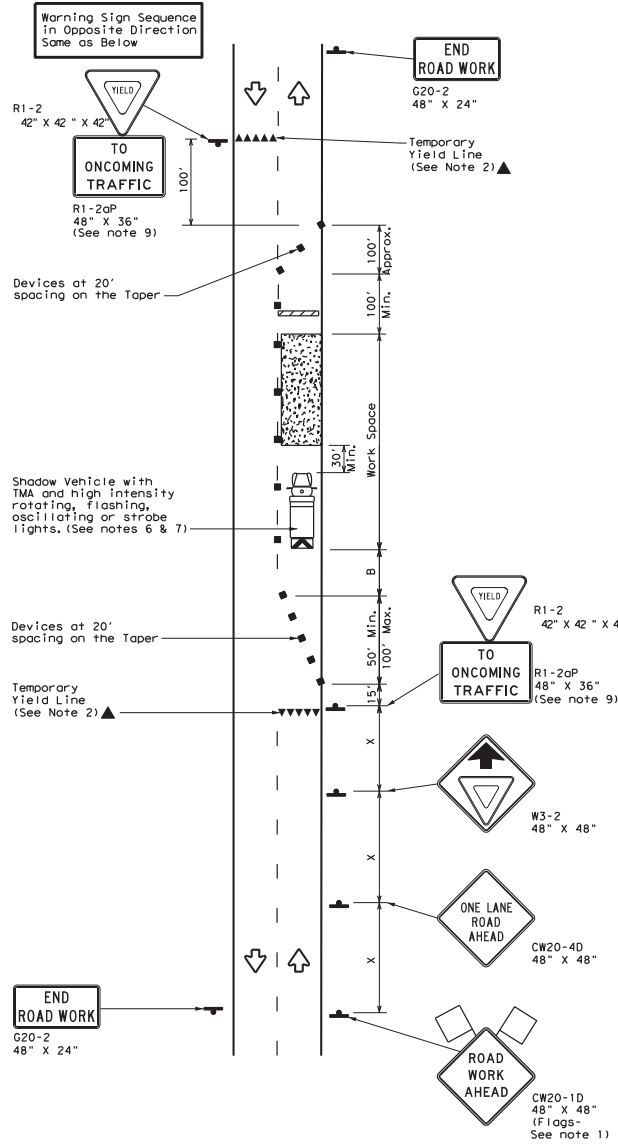
**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 CONVENTIONAL ROAD  
 SHOULDER WORK**

**TCP (2-1) - 18**

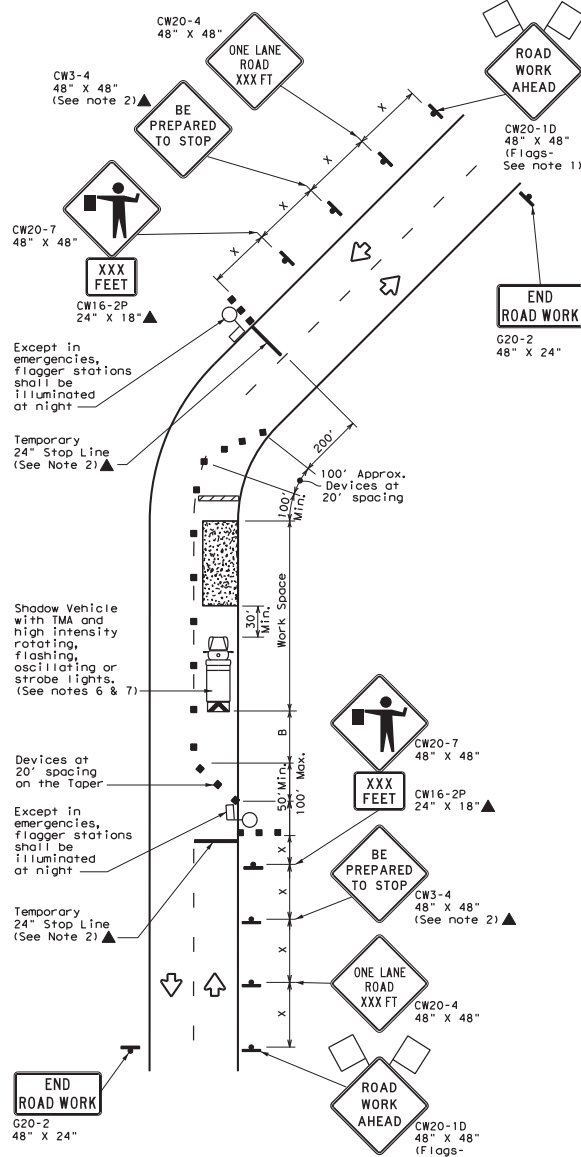
FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DATE: 10/20/23	DESIGNER: JTD	CHECKER: JTD	DATE: 10/20/23	CHECKER: JTD
© TxDOT December 1985	COM: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	US 84, ETC.	HIGHWAY
2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	REVISONS		COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
WACO			MCLENNAN, ETC.		26



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Board of Engineers, Architects, Surveyors and Constructors of the State of Texas for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



**TCP (2-2a)**  
**2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS**  
**ONE LANE TWO-WAY**  
**CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS**  
 (Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



**TCP (2-2b)**  
**2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS**  
**ONE LANE TWO-WAY**  
**CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "x" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "b"	Stopping Sight Distance
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent			
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40	$L = WS$	265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45		450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50	$L = WS$	500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60	$L = WS$	600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70	$L = WS$	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE			
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓

**GENERAL NOTES**

- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
  - Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
  - Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
- TCP (2-2a)**
- The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
  - The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
- TCP (2-2b)**
- Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
  - If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
  - Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situations.

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 ONE-LANE TWO-WAY  
 TRAFFIC CONTROL  
 TCP (2-2) - 18

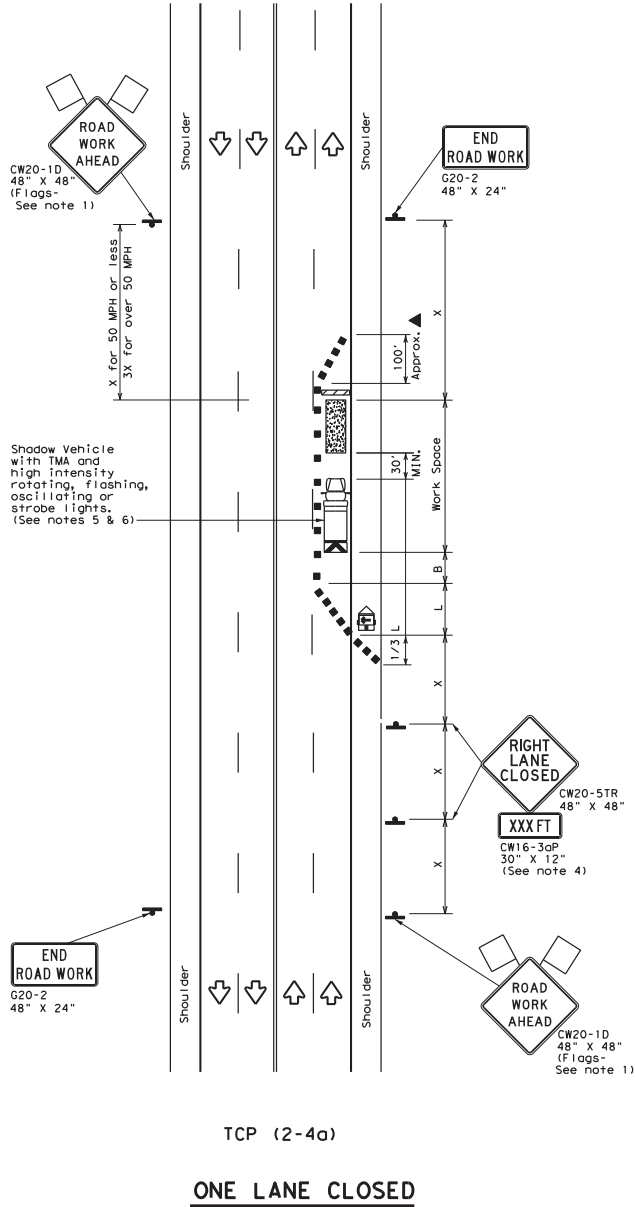
FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DATE: 12/01/85	BY: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: 12/01/85	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	US: 84	HIGHWAY: ETC.
REVISIONS:	8-95	3-03	DIST: WACO	COUNTY: MCLENNAN	SHEET NO.: 27
1-97	2-12	4-98	2-18		

1/62

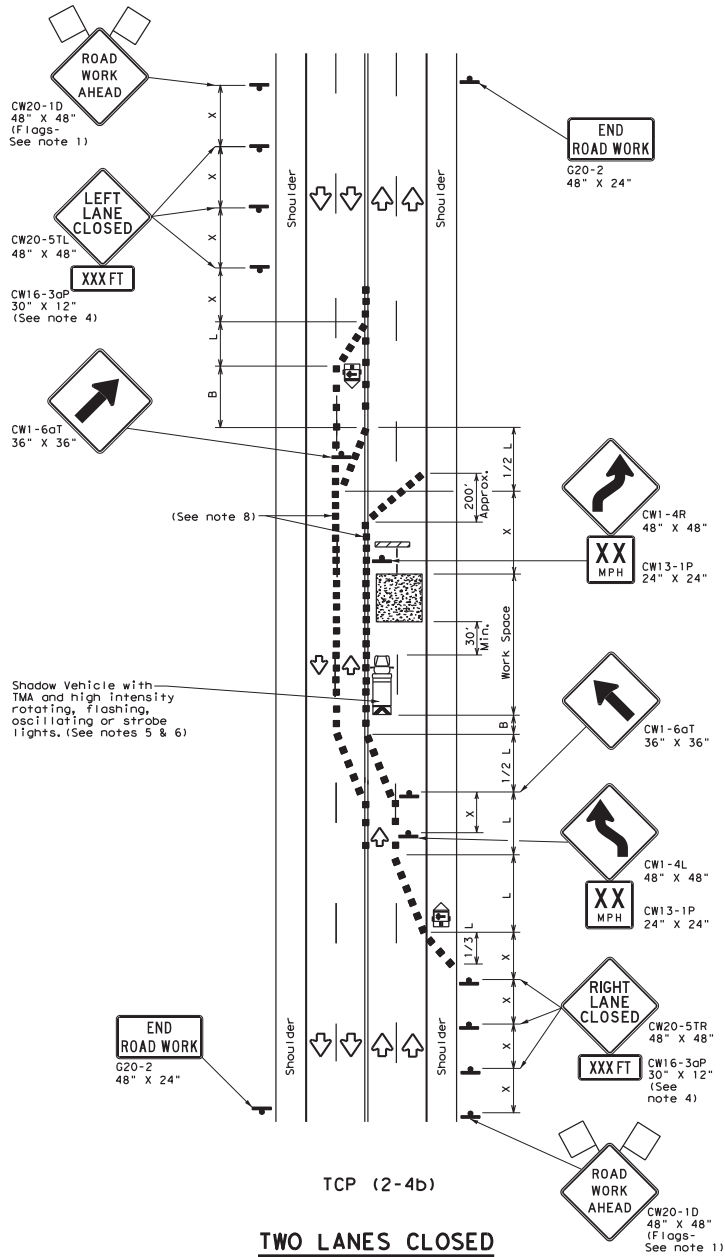
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:09 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\TMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\TMC (6459-99-001)\Signal\ds\tcp(2-2)-18.dgn

DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the Texas Engineering Practice Act. No part of this standard may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the Texas Department of Transportation. The user of this standard is assumed to assume all responsibility for its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:10 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dgn



TCP (2-4a)  
**ONE LANE CLOSED**



TCP (2-4b)  
**TWO LANES CLOSED**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths * X *			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X"	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

**GENERAL NOTES**

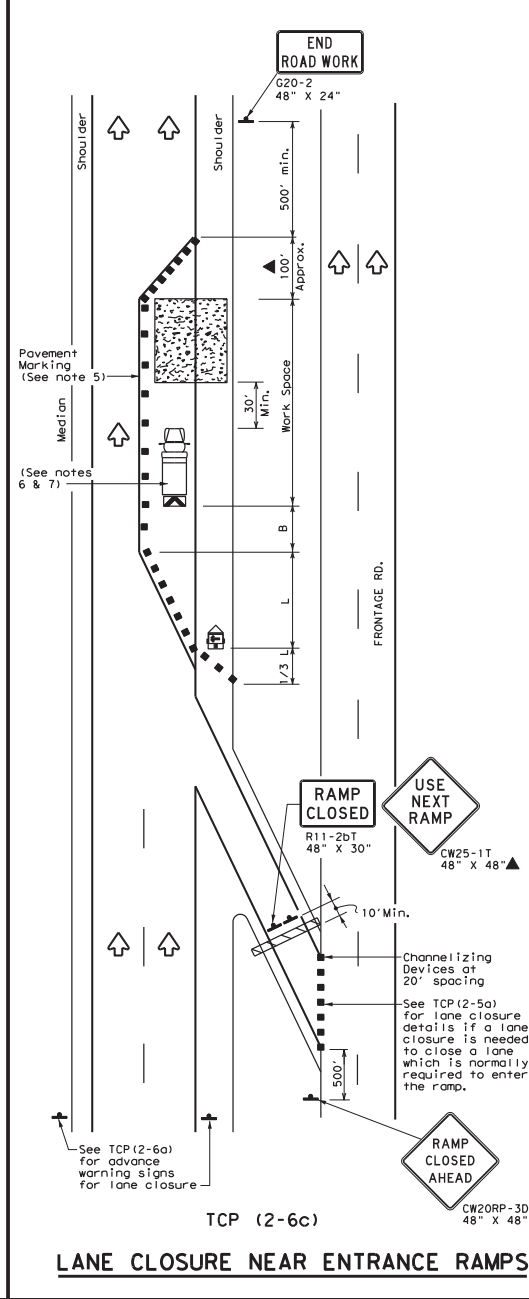
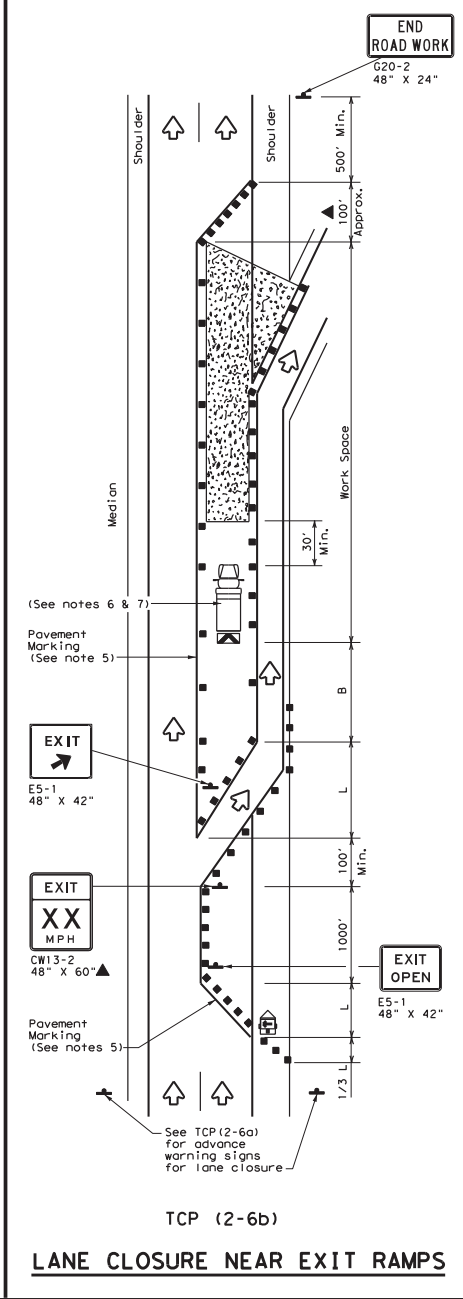
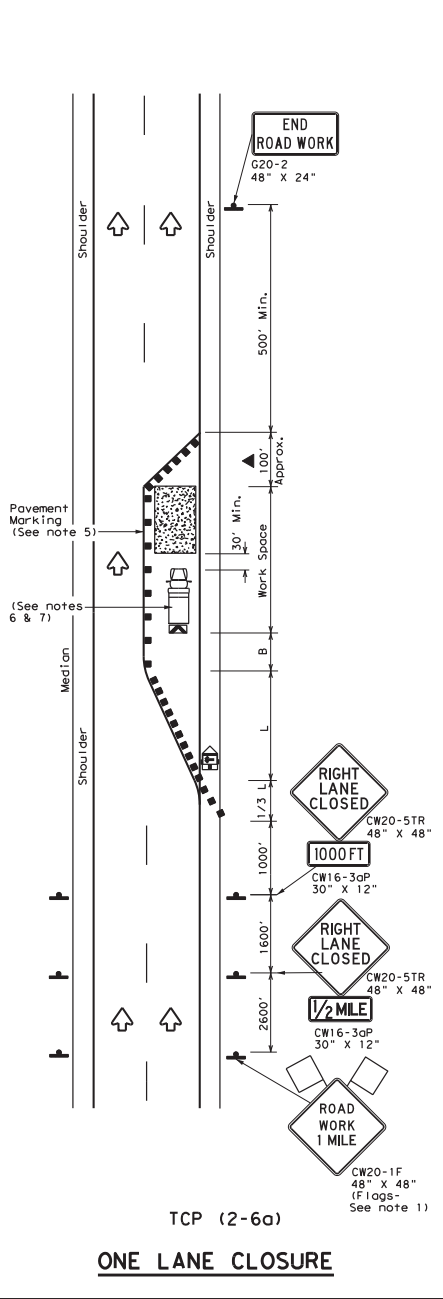
- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
  - For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3AP supplemental plaque.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
- TCP (2-4a)**
- If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.
- TCP (2-4b)**
- For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<b>TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS</b>			
<b>TCP (2-4) - 18</b>			
FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DATE: 10/26/2023	BY: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT December 1985	REV: 6459	REV: 99	REV: 001
8-95 3-01	REVISIONS	6459	99
1-97 2-12			
4-98 2-18			
WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.		28



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the State of Texas or the Department of Transportation for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:11 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg(TCP(2-6)-18.dgn)



LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed * *	Formula L = WS <sup>2</sup> L = WS	Minimum Desirable Spacing of Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing ** Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30		150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45		450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L = Length of Taper (FT) W = Width of Offset (FT) S = Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
  - Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on every other channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
  - The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
  - Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
 Traffic Operations Division Standard

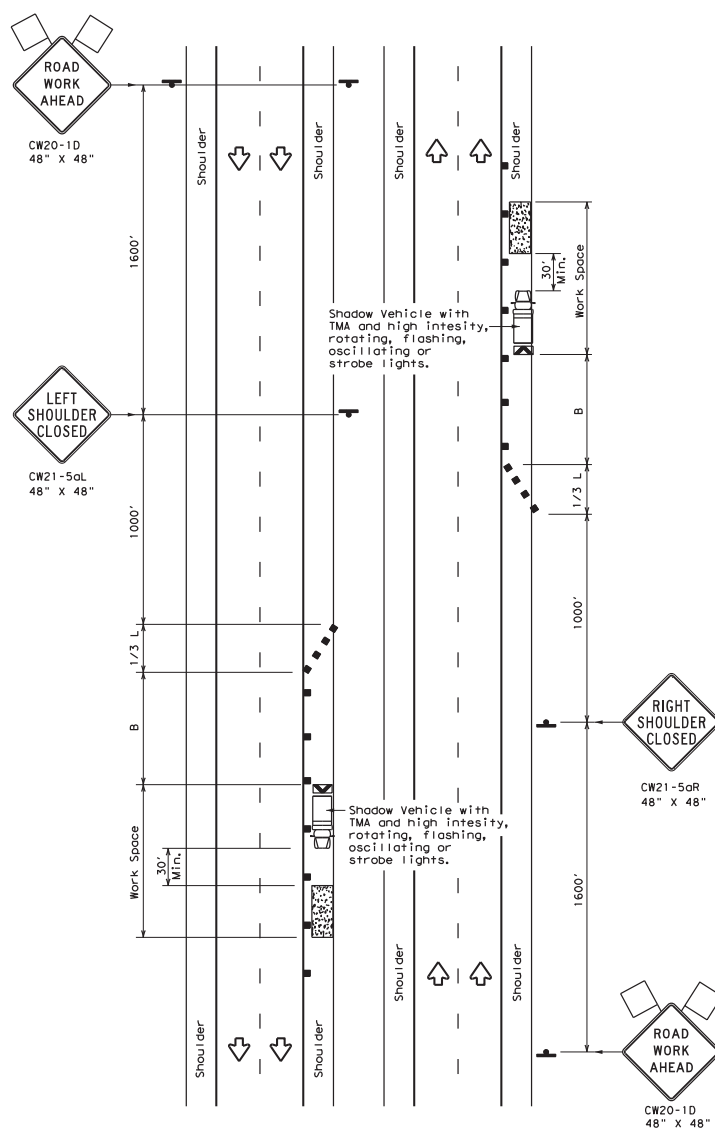
**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 LANE CLOSURES ON  
 DIVIDED HIGHWAYS**

**TCP (2-6) - 18**

FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn	DATE: 10/26/2023	BY: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: 10/26/2023	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	US: 84	HIGHWAY: ETC.
REVISIONS:	DATE: 2-94	BY: 4-98	DATE: 2-12	BY: 8-95	DATE: 2-18
	DIST: WACO	COUNTY: MCLENNAN	SHEET NO.: 29		

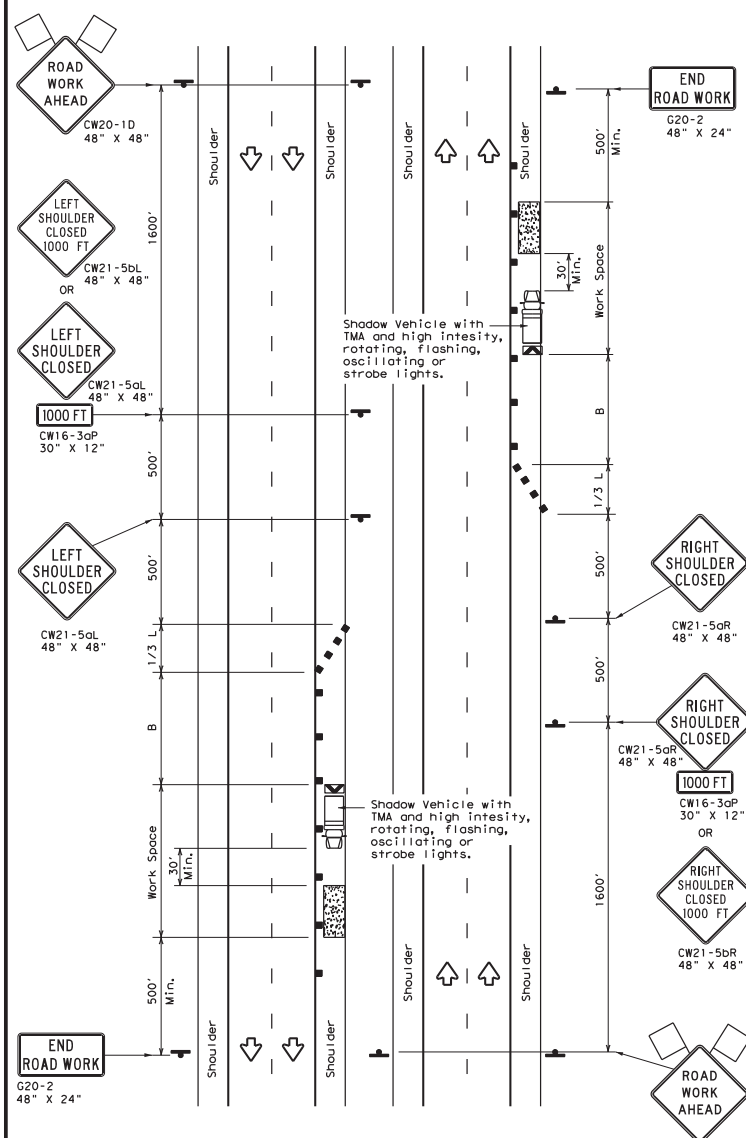
DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:12 AM  
 FILE: T:\NACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dgn



TCP (5-1a)

**WORK AREA ON SHOULDER**



TCP (5-1b)

**WORK AREA ON SHOULDER**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed * %	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space * ft
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent	
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'	
75	750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'	
80	800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'	

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset(F) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	TCP (5-1a)	TCP (5-1b)	TCP (5-1b)	

- GENERAL NOTES**
- A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. Type 3 barricades or drums may be substituted when workers on foot are no longer present when approved by the Engineer.
  - 28" tall or taller one-piece cones will be allowed only for Short Duration or Short Term stationary operations when workers are present to maintain the devices upright and in proper location. Intermediate Term stationary work areas should use Drums, Vertical Panels or 42" tall two-piece cones.

Traffic Operations Standard

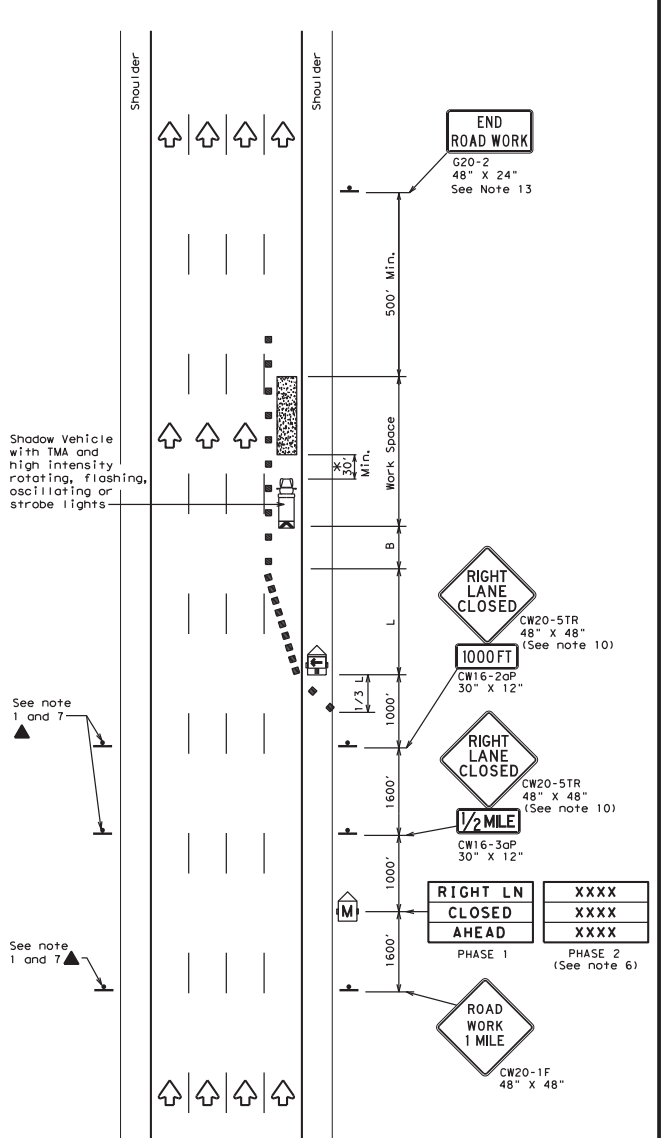
## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN SHOULDER WORK FOR FREEWAYS / EXPRESSWAYS

### TCP (5-1) - 18

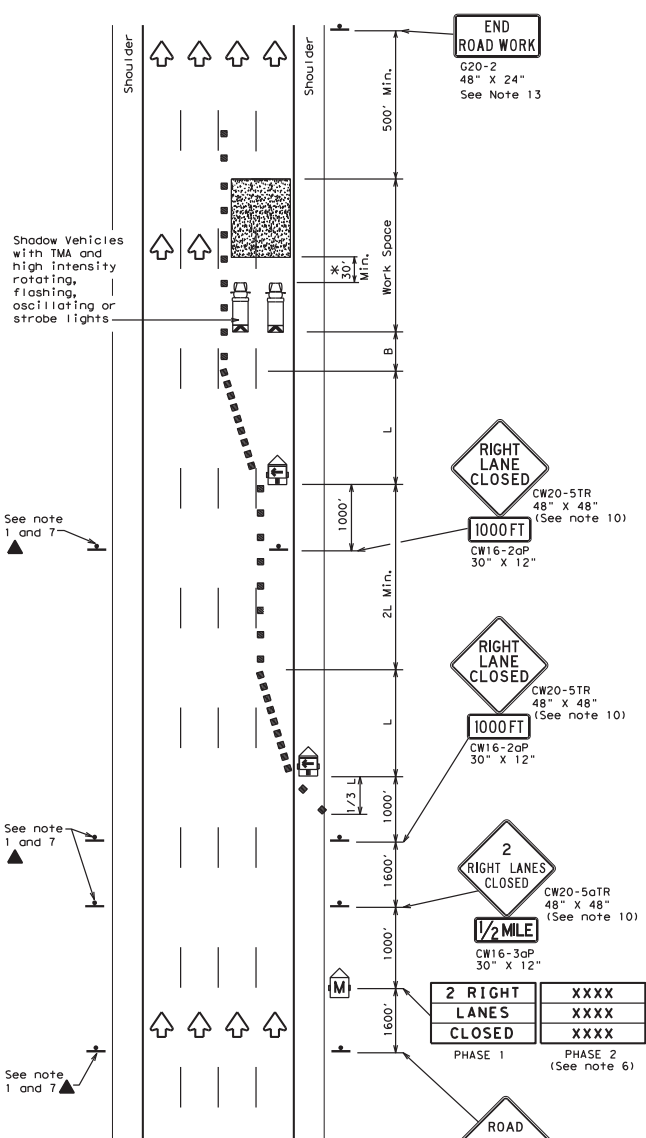
FILE: tcp5-1-18.dgn	DATE: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT	DATE: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT
© TXDOT	February 2012	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	HIGHWAY: 84, ETC.
2-18 REVISIONS		001	US	30
DIST: WACO		COUNTY: McLENNAN, ETC.	SHEET NO. 30	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the State of Texas for the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:13 AM  
 FILE: T:\ACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dgn



TCP (6-1a)  
**TYPICAL FREEWAY  
 ONE LANE CLOSURE**



TCP (6-1b)  
**TYPICAL FREEWAY  
 TWO LANE CLOSURE**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L"			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent	
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

\*\*Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

**GENERAL NOTES**

- All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
- Drums or 42" cones are the typical channelizing devices. For Intermediate Term Stationary work, drums shall be used on tapers with drums or 42" cones used on tangent sections. Other channelizing devices may be used as directed by the Engineer.
- All construction signs and barricades placed during any phase of work shall remain in place until removal is approved by the Engineer.
- The Engineer may direct the Contractor to furnish additional signs and barricades as required to maintain traffic flow, detours and motorist safety during construction.
- Static message boards or changeable message signs stating the date and duration of ramp or freeway lane closures shall be placed a minimum of seven (7) calendar days in advance of the actual closure.
- Phase 2 of the PCMS message should include appropriate information formatted as shown on BC(6), such as "MERGE LEFT," recommended advisory speed, delay information, or other specific warnings.
- Duplicate construction warning signs should be erected on the medians side of freeways where median width will permit and traffic volume justifies the signing.
- The number of closed lanes may be increased provided the spacing of traffic control devices, taper lengths and tangent lengths meet the requirements of the MUTCD.
- Warning signs for intermediate term stationary work should be mounted at 7' to the bottom of the sign.
- Warning signs shown shall be appropriately altered for left lane closures. When signs are mounted at 1' height for short term stationary or short duration work, sign versions shown in the SHSD for Texas with distances on the sign face rather than mounted on a plaque below the sign may be used.
- When possible, PCMS units should be located in advance of the last available exit ramp prior to the lane closure to allow motorists an alternate route. They may also be relocated to improve advance warning in case of unanticipated queuing or congestion.
- For Intermediate Term Stationary work at night, floodlights should be used to illuminate the work area and equipment crossings. Floodlights shall not produce a disabling glare condition for road users or workers.
- The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

\*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.



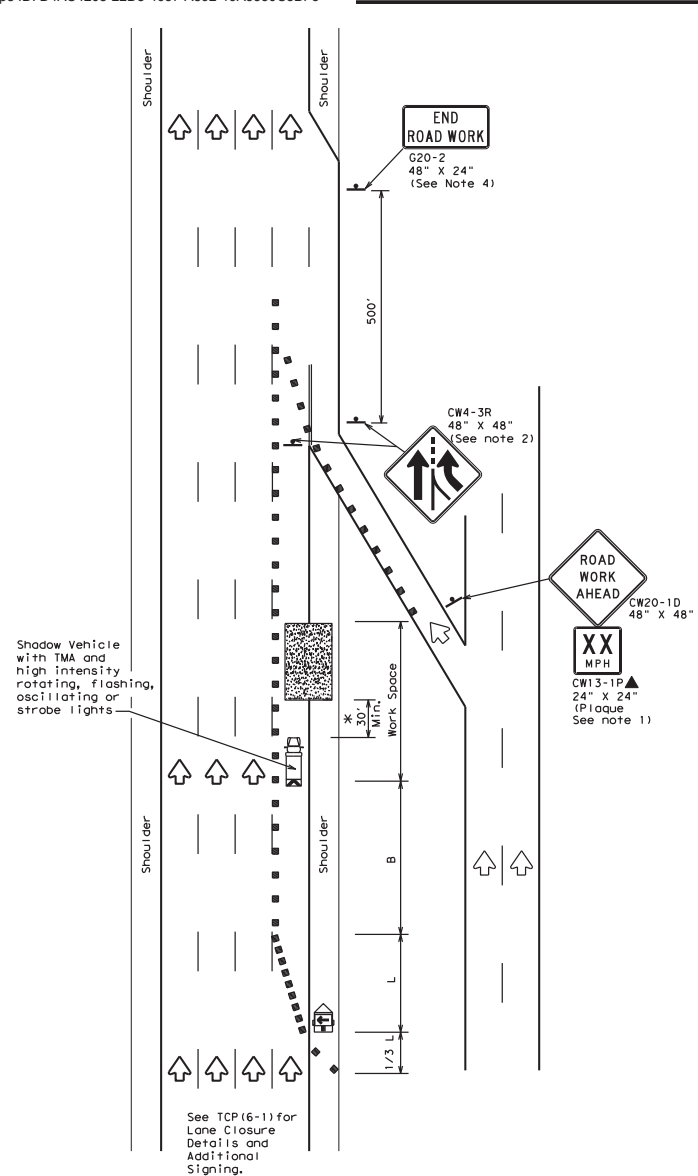
**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 FREEWAY LANE CLOSURES**

TCP (6-1) - 12

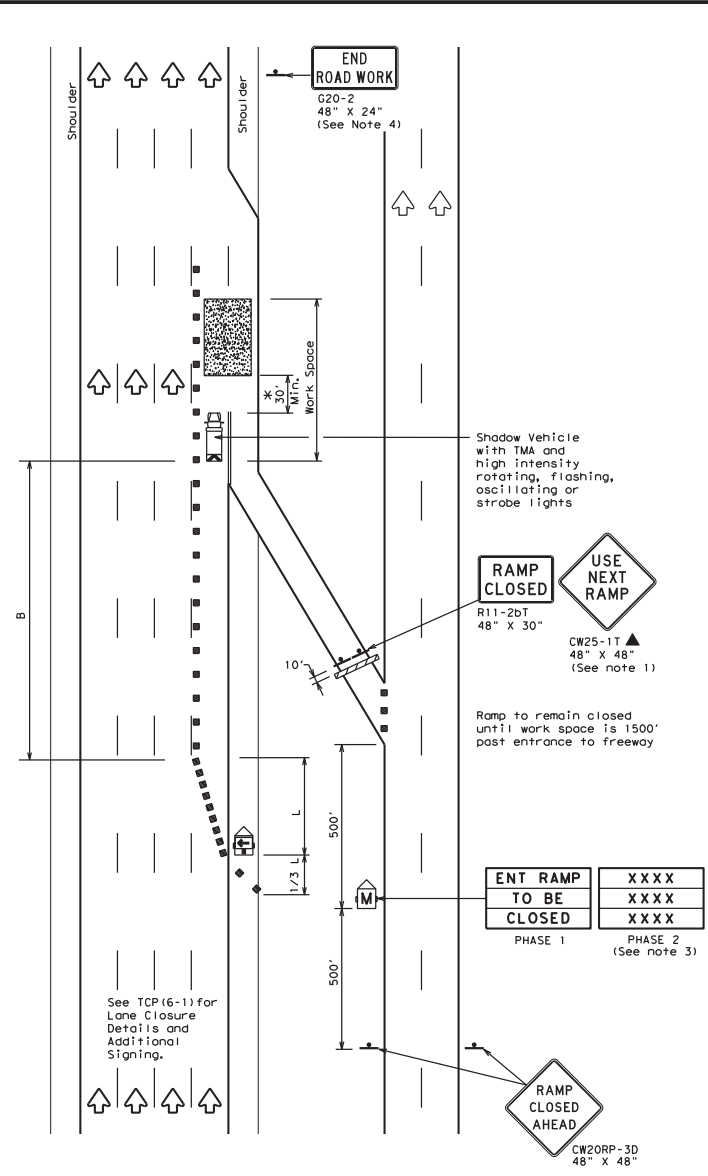
FILE: tcp6-1.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT	DR: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT
© TXDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
8-12	REVISIONS	6459	99	001
	DIST		COUNTY	US 84, ETC.
	WACO		MCLENNAN, ETC.	SHEET NO. 31

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the State of Texas for the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:13 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg\TCP(6-2)-12.dgn



TCP (6-2a)  
**ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN**  
**WORK WITHIN 500' OF RAMP**



TCP (6-2b)  
**ENTRANCE RAMP CLOSED**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L"		Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	
		10' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

\*\*Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

- GENERAL NOTES**
- All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
  - ADDED LANE SYMBOL (CW4-3) sign may be omitted when sign between ramp and mainline can be seen from both roadways.
  - See "Advance Notice List" on BC (6) for recommended date and time formatting options for PCMS Phase 2 message.
  - The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

\*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**  
**WORK AREA NEAR RAMP**

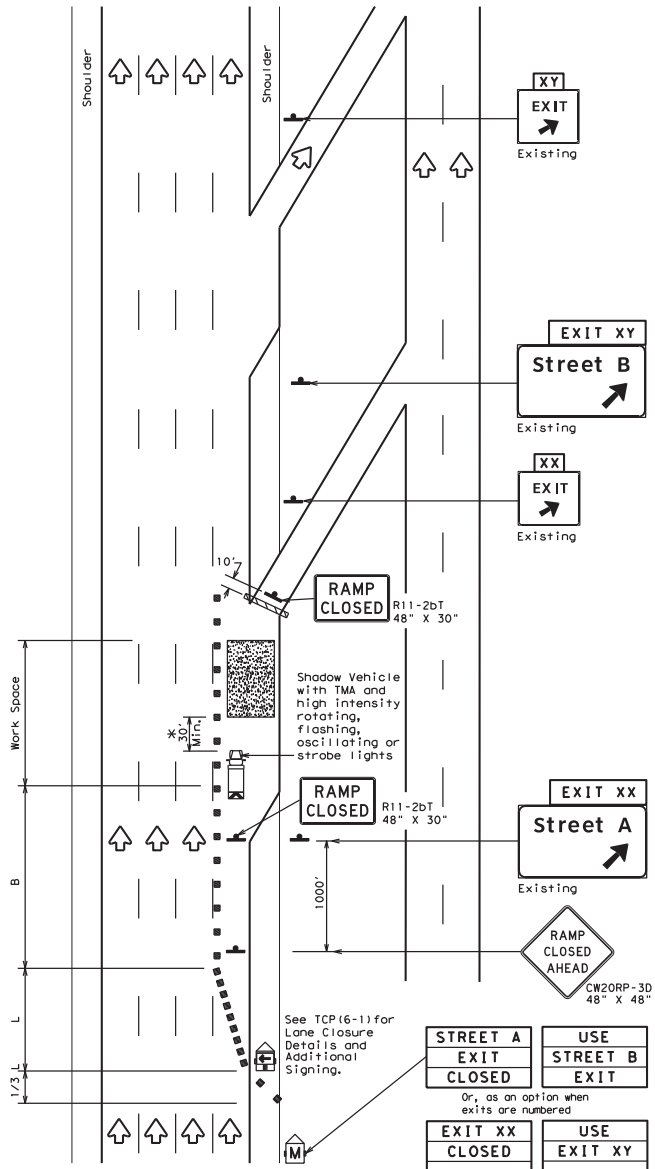
**TCP (6-2) - 12**

FILE: tcp6-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1994	CONT SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-98 8-12	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.	32	



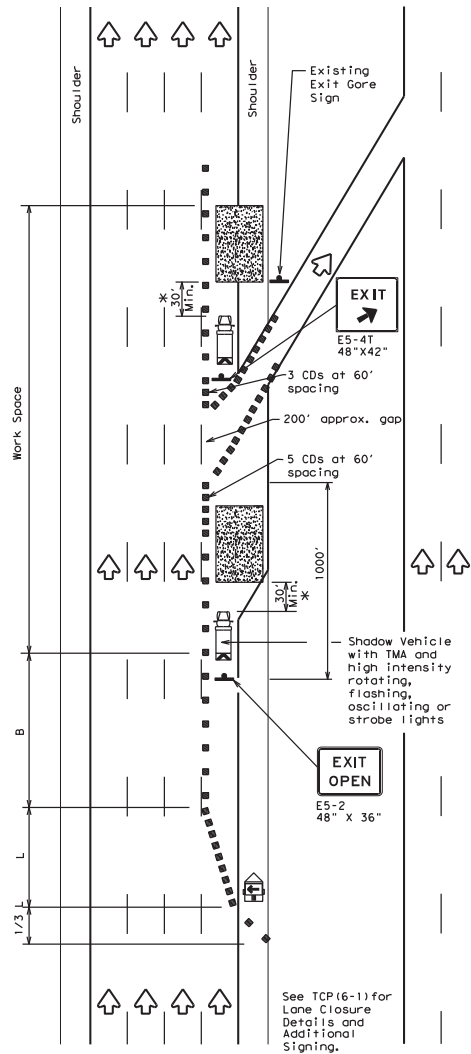
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the State of Texas or the Department of Transportation for the accuracy, reliability, or completeness of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:15 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg\TCP (6-4)-12.dwg



TCP (6-4a)  
**EXIT RAMP CLOSED**  
**TRAFFIC EXITS PAST CLOSED RAMP**

Place 1 mile (approx.) in advance of closed ramp.



TCP (6-4b)  
**EXIT RAMP OPEN**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L"			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent	
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

\*\*Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

**GENERAL NOTES**

- All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
- See BC Standards for sign details.

\*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.



**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**  
**WORK AREA AT EXIT RAMP**

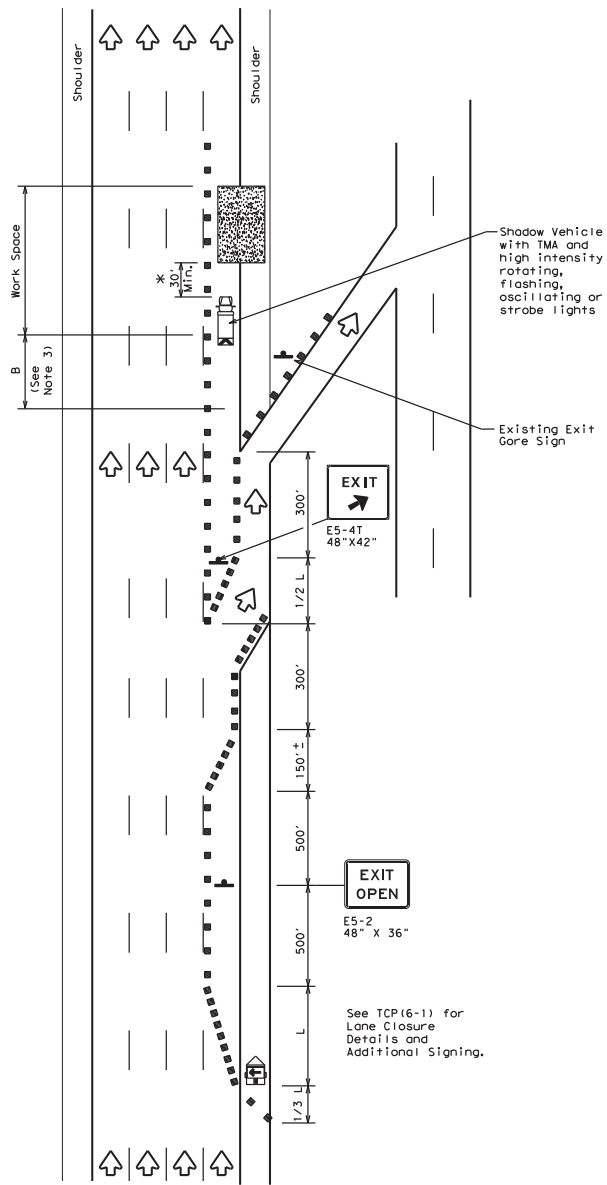
**TCP (6-4) - 12**

FILE: tcp6-4.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 6-12	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.		34

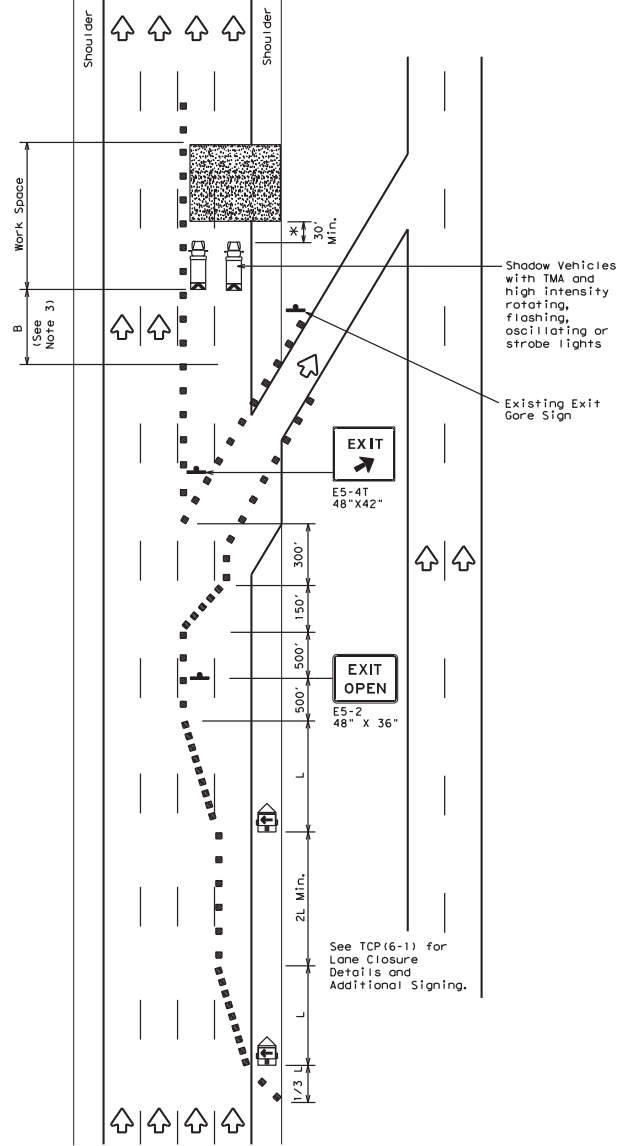


DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Board of Engineering Examiners for the State of Texas for the use of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:16 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg\TCP(6-5)-12.dgn



TCP (6-5a)  
**EXIT RAMP OPEN**



TCP (6-5b)  
**EXIT RAMP OPEN**  
**TWO LANE CLOSURE WITHIN**  
**1500' PAST EXIT RAMP**

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L"			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent	
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

\*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

**GENERAL NOTES**

- All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
- See BC standards for sign details.
- If adequate longitudinal buffer length "B" does not exist between the work space and the exit ramp, consideration should be given to closing the ramp.

\*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.



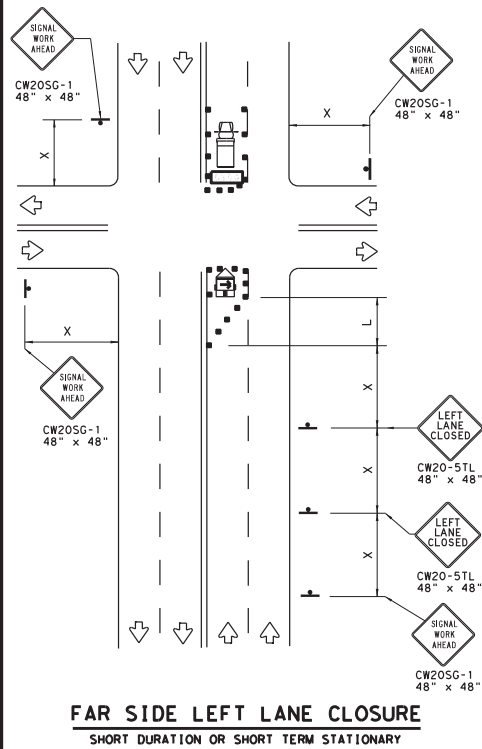
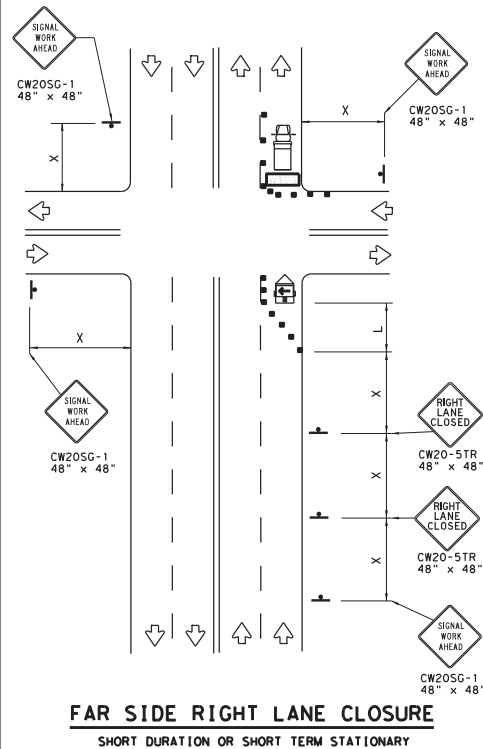
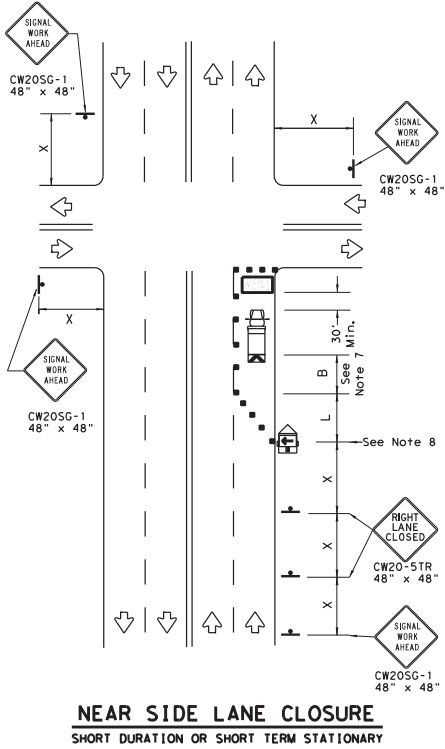
**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**  
**WORK AREA BEYOND EXIT RAMP**

**TCP (6-5) - 12**

FILE: tcp6-5.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-98 8-12	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.	35	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Texas Department of Transportation for the use of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:17 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & TLLUM 2023\UMC 16459-99-001\1\SIGNAL\DRS\WZ(BTS-1)-13.dgn

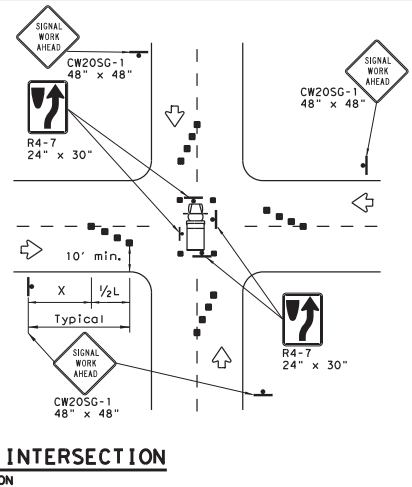
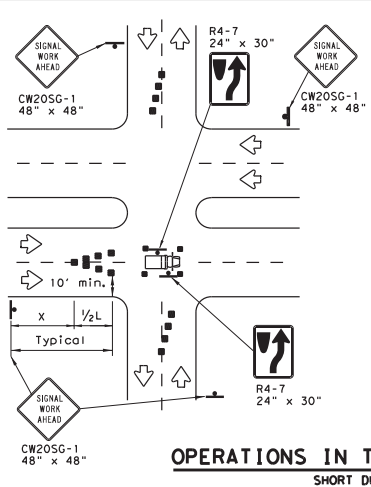


LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths * X			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X"	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	L = WS/60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L = Length of Taper (FT) W = Width of Offset (FT) S = Posted Speed (MPH)

**WORKERS IN BUCKET TRUCKS SHALL NOT WORK ABOVE OPEN LANES OF TRAFFIC.**



**GENERAL NOTES**

- The minimum size channelizing device is the 28" cone. 42" Two-piece cones, drums, vertical panels or barricades will be required when the device must be left unattended at night.
- Obstructions or hazards at the work area shall be clearly marked and delineated at all times.
- Flaggers and Flagger Symbol (CW20-7) signs may be required according to field conditions.
- Vehicles parked in roadway shall be equipped with at least two high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe type lights.
- High level warning devices (flag trees) may be used at corners of the vehicle.
- When work operations are performed on existing signals, the signals may be placed in flashing red mode when approved by the engineer. If existing signals do not have power, All-Way Stop (R1-1) and R1-3P) signs may be implemented when approved by the engineer.
- For Short-Term Stationary work the buffer space "B" from the above table should be used if field conditions permit. For Short Duration (less than 1 hour) any buffer space provided will enhance the safety of the setup.
- The arrow board at this location may be omitted for Short Duration work if the work vehicle has an arrow board in operation. As an option, the arrow board may be placed at the end of the taper in the closed lane if space is not available at the beginning of the taper.
- Signs and devices for the NEAR SIDE LANE CLOSURE may be altered for a left lane closure by using a LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5TL) and adding channelizing devices on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic.

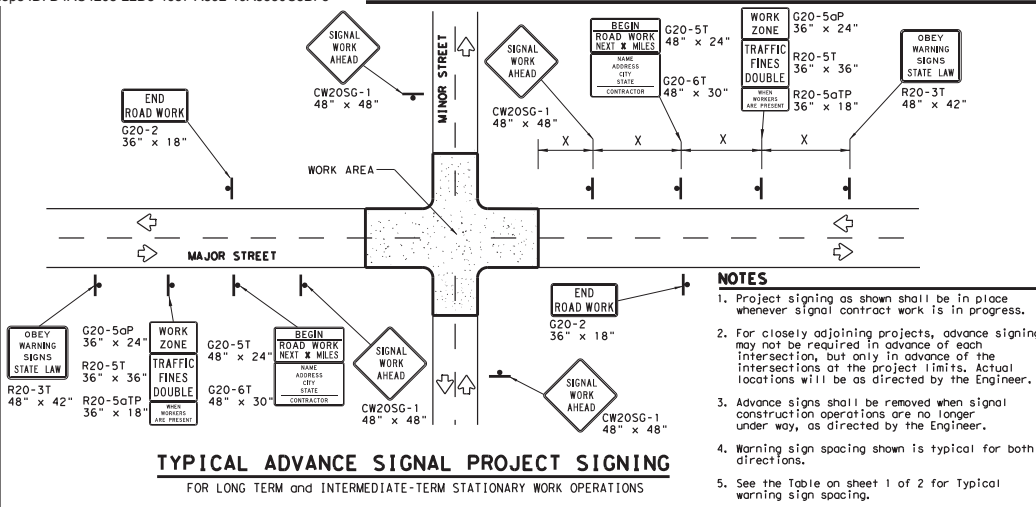
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK TYPICAL DETAILS**

**WZ(BTS-1)-13**

FILE: wzbts-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT	EX: TxDOT
© TxDOT Apr 11 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
2-98 10-99 7-13	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-98 3-03	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.	36	



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Board of Engineering Practice, Inc. for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



- NOTES**
- Project signing as shown shall be in place whenever signal contract work is in progress.
  - For closely adjoining projects, advance signing may not be required in advance of each intersection, but only in advance of the intersections of the project limits. Actual locations will be as directed by the Engineer.
  - Advance signs shall be removed when signal construction operations are no longer under way, as directed by the Engineer.
  - Warning sign spacing shown is typical for both directions.
  - See the Table on sheet 1 of 2 for Typical warning sign spacing.

**TYPICAL ADVANCE SIGNAL PROJECT SIGNING**  
FOR LONG TERM and INTERMEDIATE-TERM STATIONARY WORK OPERATIONS

**GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS**

- Signs shall be installed and maintained in a straight and plumb condition.
- Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
- Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
- Nails shall NOT be used to attach signs to any support.
- All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- The Contractor shall furnish the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
- The Contractor shall furnish sign supports and substrates listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD), installed as per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Temporary signs that have damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
- Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
- Damaged wood posts shall be replaced. Splicing wood posts will not be allowed.

**DURATION OF WORK**

- Work zone durations are defined in Part 6, Section 60.02 of the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

**SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT**

- Sign height of Long-term/Intermediate-term warning signs shall be as shown on Figure 6F-1 of the TMUTCD.
- Sign height of Short-term/Short Duration warning signs shall be as shown on Figure 6F-2 of the TMUTCD.
- Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

**REMOVING OR COVERING**

- When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night without damaging the sign sheeting. Burlap, or heavy materials such as plywood or aluminum shall not be used to cover signs.
- Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
- Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes back filled upon completion of the work.

**REFLECTIVE SHEETING**

- All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the requirements of the DMS and color usage table shown on this sheet.

**SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS**

- Weights used to keep signs from turning over should be sandbags filled with dry, cohesionless material.
- The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
- Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
- Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
- Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber, such as tire inner tubes, shall not be used.
- Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skirts to weigh down the sign support.
- Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skirt and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

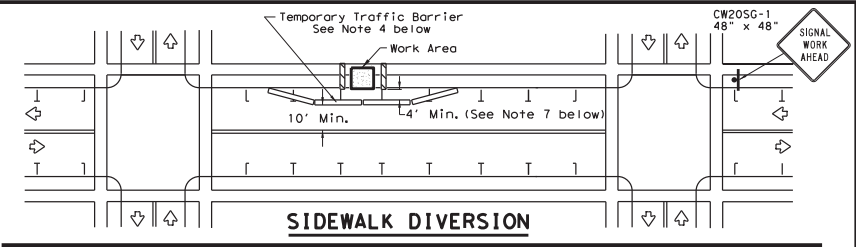
LEGEND	
	Sign
	Channelizing Devices
	Type 3 Barricade

**DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

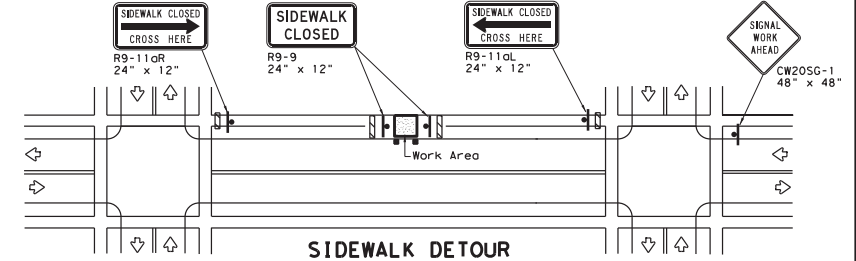
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
FLEXIBLE ROLL-UP REFLECTIVE SIGNS	DMS-8310

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR TYPE C <sub>FL</sub> SHEETING
WHITE	BACKGROUND	TYPE A SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

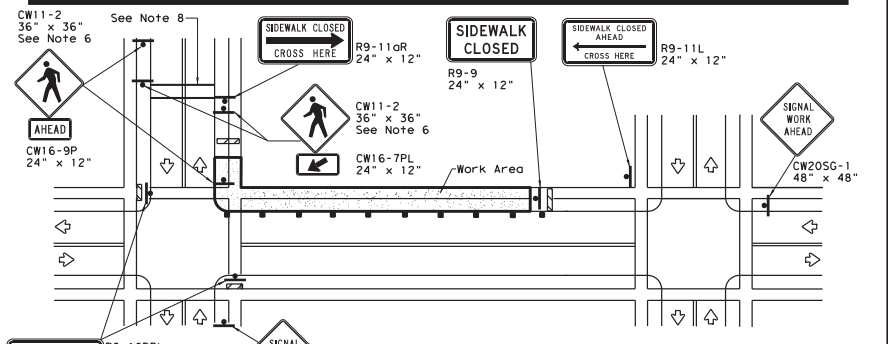
Only pre-qualified products shall be used. A copy of the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found at the following web address:  
[http://www.txdot.gov/txdot\\_library/publications/construction.htm](http://www.txdot.gov/txdot_library/publications/construction.htm)



**SIDEWALK DIVERSION**



**SIDEWALK DETOUR**



**CROSSWALK CLOSURES**

**PEDESTRIAN CONTROL**

- Holes, trenches or other hazards shall be adequately protected by covering, delineating or surrounding the hazard with orange plastic pedestrian fencing or longitudinal channelizing devices, or as directed by the Engineer.
- "CROSSWALK CLOSURES" as detailed above will require the Engineer's approval prior to installation.
- R9 series signs shown may be placed on supports detailed on the BC standards or CWZTCD list, or when fabricated from approved lightweight plastic substrates, they may be mounted on top of a plastic drum at or near the location shown.
- For speeds less than 45 mph longitudinal channelizing devices may be used instead of traffic barriers when approved by the Engineer. Attenuation of front ends and installation of water filled devices shall be as per BC(9) and manufacturer's recommendations.
- Location of devices are for general guidance. Actual device spacing and location must be field adjusted to meet actual conditions.
- Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk Detectable Pedestrian Barricades should be used instead of the Type 3 Barricades shown.
- The width of existing sidewalk should be maintained if practical.
- Pavement markings for mid-block crosswalks shall be paid for under the appropriate bid items.
- When crosswalks or other pedestrian facilities are closed or relocated, temporary facilities shall be detectable and shall include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility.



**TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK BARRICADES AND SIGNS**

**WZ(BTS-2) - 13**

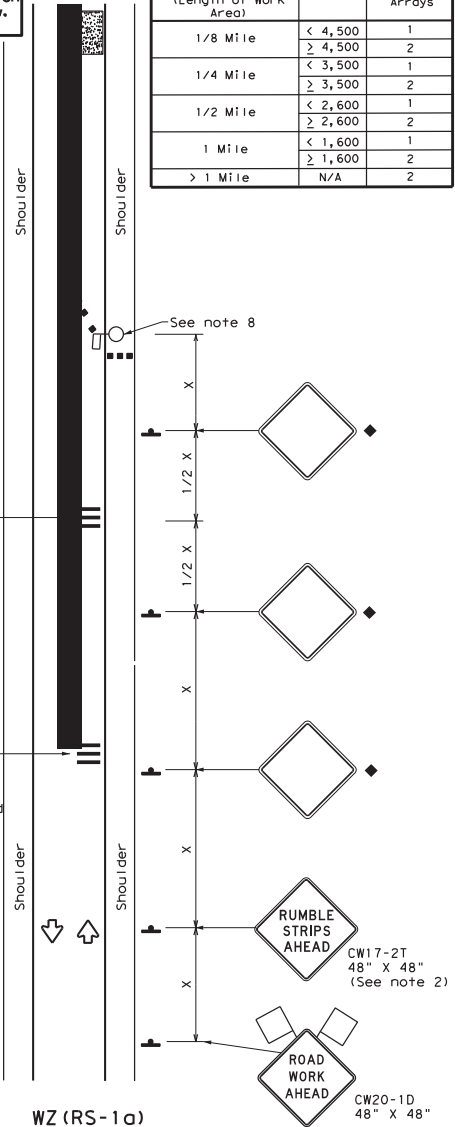
FILE: wzBts-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT	OK: TxDOT
© TxDOT April 1992	CONF SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
2-98 10-99 7-13	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-98 3-03	WACO	MCCLENNAN, ETC.	37	

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:17 AM  
 FILE: T:\MCTRAFF\WZ\BTS\WZ(BTS-2)-13.dgn

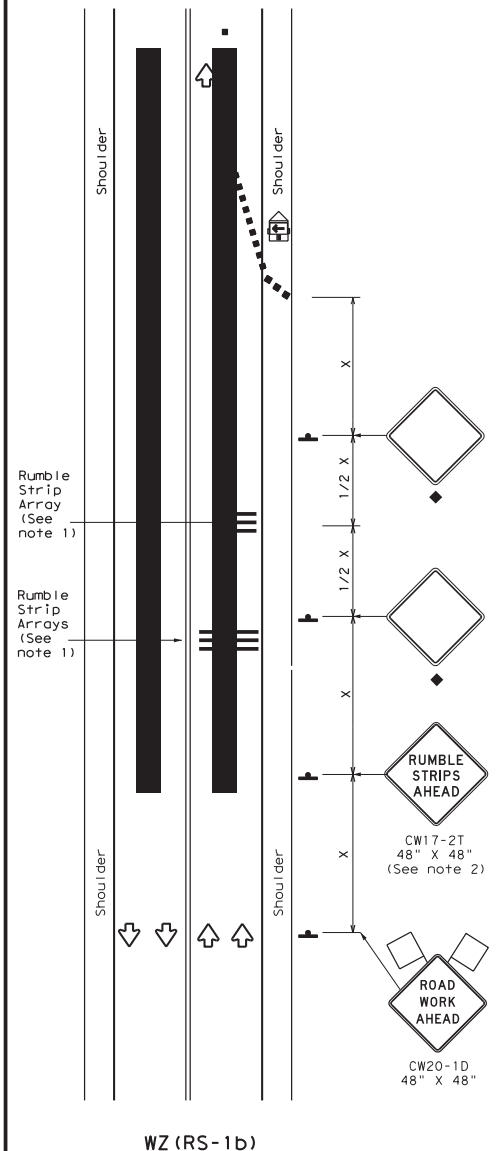
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Texas Department of Transportation for the use of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

Warning sign and rumble strip sequence in opposite direction is same as below.

Flagger to Flagger (Length of Work Area)	ADT	# of Rumble Strip Arrays
1/8 Mile	< 4,500	1
	> 4,500	2
1/4 Mile	< 3,500	1
	> 3,500	2
1/2 Mile	< 2,600	1
	> 2,600	2
1 Mile	< 1,600	1
	> 1,600	2
> 1 Mile	N/A	2



**RUMBLE STRIPS ON ONE-LANE TWO-WAY APPLICATION**



**RUMBLE STRIPS FOR LANE CLOSURE ON CONVENTIONAL ROADWAY**

**GENERAL NOTES**

- Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
- The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed warning.
- Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
- Remove Temporary Rumble Strips before removing the advanced warning signs.
- Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
- Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
- The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD) or a Portable Traffic Signal (PTS).
- Replace defective Temporary Rumble Strips as directed by the Engineer.
- Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment and written direction from the Engineer.

Speed	Approximate distance between strips in an array
≤ 40 MPH	10'
> 40 MPH & ≤ 55 MPH	15'
= 60 MPH	20'
≥ 65 MPH	* 35' +

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Panel		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula *	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **		Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "x" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "b"	
		10' Offset	11' 12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent			
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT)  
 S=Posted Speed(MPH)

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

\* For posted speeds in excess of 65 MPH, it is recommended that spacing is increased as speed limits increase. Increasing space between rumble strips will improve effectiveness.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Safety Division Standard

**TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS**

**WZ (RS) - 22**

FILE: wzrs22.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2012	CONT SECT	JOB	US 84, ETC.	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	
2-14	BIST	COUNTY	WACO	McLENNAN, ETC.
4-16				SHEET NO. 38

**GENERAL NOTES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK**

- The location of all conduits, junction boxes, ground boxes, and electrical services is diagrammatic and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions.
- Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association (CSA), Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Where reference is made to NEMA listed devices, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) listed devices will not be considered an acceptable equal to a NEMA listed device. Acceptable devices may have both a NEMA and IEC listing. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Replace or reinstall rejected material or equipment at no additional cost to the Department.
- Miscellaneous nuts, bolts and hardware, except for high strength bolts, may be stainless steel when plans specify galvanized, provided the bolt size is 1/2 in. or less in diameter.
- Provide the following test equipment as required by the Engineer to confirm compliance with the contract and the NEC: voltmeter, ammeter, megohm meter (1000 volt DC), ground resistance tester, torque wrenches, and torque screwdrivers. Ensure all equipment has been properly calibrated within the last year. Provide certification to the Engineer upon request. Operate test equipment during inspection as requested by the Engineer.
- Install grounding as shown on the plans and in accordance with the NEC. Ensure all metallic conduits; metal poles; luminaires; and metal enclosures are bonded to the equipment grounding conductor. Provide stranded bare copper or green insulated grounding conductors. Ground rods, connectors, and bonding jumpers are subsidiary to the various bid items.
- When required by the Engineer, notify the Department in writing of materials from the Material Producers List (MPL) intended for use on each project. Prequalified materials are listed on the MPL on TxDOT's website under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials on this list.

**CONDUIT**

**A. MATERIALS**

- Provide conduit, junction boxes, fittings, and hardware as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11030 "Conduit" and Item 618 "Conduit" of TxDOT's "Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges," latest edition. Provide conduits listed under Item 618 on the MPL under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Provide conduit types according to the descriptive code or as shown on the plans. Do not substitute other types of conduits for those shown. Provide liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) when flexible conduit is called for on galvanized steel rigid metallic conduit (RMC) systems. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) when flexible conduit is called for on polyvinyl chloride (PVC) systems.
- Provide galvanized steel RMC for all exposed conduits, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Properly bond all metal conduits.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide junction boxes with a minimum size as shown in the following table, which applies to the greatest number of conductors entering the box through one conduit with no more than four conduits per box. When a mixture of conductor sizes is present, count the conductors as if all are of the larger size. For situations not applicable to the table, size junction boxes in accordance with NEC.

AWG	3 CONDUCTORS	5 CONDUCTORS	7 CONDUCTORS
#1	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"	16" x 16" x 4"
#2	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"
#4	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#6	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#8	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"

- Junction boxes with an internal volume of less than 100 cu. in. and supported by entering raceways must have threaded entries or hubs identified for the intended purpose and supported by connection of two or more rigid metal conduits. Secure conduit within 3 ft. of the enclosure or within 18 in. of the enclosure if all conduit entries are on the same side. Mechanically secure all junction boxes with an internal volume greater than 100 cu. inches.
- Provide hot dipped galvanized cast iron or sand cast aluminum outlet boxes for junction boxes containing only 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors. Do not use die cast aluminum boxes. Size outlet boxes according to the NEC.
- Do not use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT) unless specifically required by the plan sheets. When EMT is called for, provide junction boxes made from galvanized steel sheeting, listed and approved for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Size all galvanized steel junction boxes in accordance with the NEC. Provide junction boxes for IMC conduit systems that meet the same requirements for junction boxes used with RMC systems.
- Provide PVC junction boxes intended for outdoor use on PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise noted on the plans.


- Provide PVC elbows in PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the PVC conduit system. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are specifically called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18 in., ground the RMC elbow by means of a grounding bushing on a rigid metal extension. Grounding of the rigid metal elbow is not required if the entire RMC elbow is encased in a minimum of 2 in. of concrete. PVC extensions are allowed on these concrete encased rigid metal elbows. RMC or PVC elbows are subsidiary to various bid items.
- When required, provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit with factory installed internal conductors according to Item 622 "Duct Cable." At the Contractor's request and with approval by the Engineer, substitute HDPE conduit with no conductors for bored schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC conduit bid under Item 618. Ensure bored HDPE substituted for PVC is schedule 40 and of the same size PVC called for in the plans. Ensure the substituted HDPE meets the requirements of Item 622, except that the conduit is supplied without factory-installed conductors. Make the transition of the HDPE conduit to PVC (or RMC elbow when required) at the bore pit. Provide conduit of the size and schedule as shown on the plans. Do not extend substituted conduit into ground boxes or foundations. Provide PVC or galvanized steel RMC elbows as called for at all ground boxes and foundations.
- Use two-hole straps when supporting 2 in. and larger conduits. On electrical service poles, properly sized stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized one-hole standoff straps are allowed on the service riser conduit.

**B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

- Provide and install expansion joint conduit fittings on all structure-mounted conduits at the structure's expansion joints to allow for movement of the conduit. In addition, provide and install expansion joint fittings on all continuous runs of galvanized steel RMC conduit externally exposed on structures such as bridges at maximum intervals of 150 ft. When requested by the project Engineer, supply manufacturer's specification sheet for expansion joint conduit fittings. Repair or replace expansion joint fittings that do not allow for movement at no additional cost to the Department. Provide the method of determining the amount of expansion to the Engineer upon request. Do not use LFMC or LFNC as a substitute for the required expansion conduit fittings.
- Space all conduit supports at maximum intervals of 5 ft. Install conduit spacers when attaching metal conduit to surface of concrete structures. See "Conduit Mounting Options" on ED(2). Install conduit support within 3 ft. of all enclosures and conduit terminations.
- Do not attach conduit supports directly to pre-stressed concrete beams except as shown specifically in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, jack or bore conduit placed beneath existing roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or after the base or surfacing operation has begun. Backfill and compact the bore pits below the conduit per Item 476 "Jacking, Boring, or Tunneling Pipe or Box" prior to installing conduit or duct cable to prevent bending of the connections.
- When placing conduit in the sub-grade of new roadways, backfill all trenches with excavated material unless otherwise noted on the plans. When placing conduit in the sub-base of new roadways, backfill all trenches with cement-stabilized base as per requirements of Items 110 "Excavation", 400 "Excavation and Backfill for Structures", 401 "Flowable Backfill", 402 "Trench Excavation Protection", and 403 "Temporary Special Shoring."
- Provide and place warning tape approximately 10 in. above all trenched conduit as per Item 618.
- During construction, temporarily cap or plug open ends of all conduit and raceways immediately after installation to prevent entry of dirt, debris and animals. Temporary caps constructed of durable duct tape are allowed. Tightly fix the tape to the conduit opening. Clean out the conduit and prove it clear in accordance with Item 618 prior to installing any conductors.
- Ensure conduit entry into the top of any enclosure is waterproof by installing conduit sealing hubs or using boxes with threaded bosses. This includes surface mounted safety switches, meter cans, service enclosures, auxiliary enclosures and junction boxes. Grounding bushings on water tight sealing hubs are not required.
- Fit the ends of all PVC conduit terminations with bushings or bell end fittings. Provide and install a grounding type bushing on all metal conduit terminations.
- Install a bonding jumper from each grounding bushing to the nearest ground rod, grounding lug, or equipment grounding conductor. Ensure all bonding jumpers are the same size as the equipment grounding conductor. Bonding of conduit used as a casing under roadways for duct cable is not required, if the duct extends the full length through the casing.
- At all electrical services, install a 6 AWG solid copper grounding electrode conductor.
- Place conduits entering ground boxes so that the conduit openings are between 3 in. and 6 in. from the bottom of the box. See the ground box detail on sheet ED(4).
- Seal ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Seal conduit immediately after completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a conduit sealant.
- File smooth the cut ends of all mounting strut and conduit. Before installing, paint the field cut ends of all mounting strut and RMC (threaded or non-threaded) with zinc rich paint (94% or more zinc content) to alleviate overspray. Use zinc rich paint to touch up galvanized material as allowed under Item 445 "Galvanizing." Do not paint non-galvanized material with a zinc rich paint as an alternative for materials required to be galvanized.

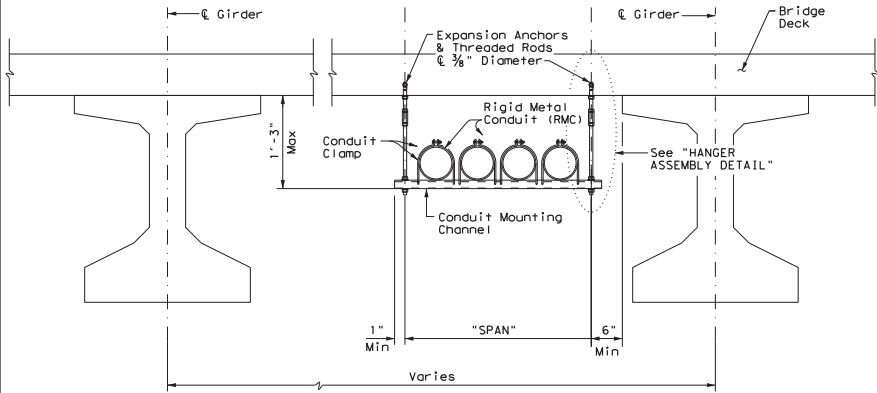
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:19 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\1\Standard-ED(1)-14.dgn

 Texas Department of Transportation		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<h2>ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUITS &amp; NOTES</h2>			
<h3>ED(1) - 14</h3>			
FILE: ed1-14.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
October 2014	CONTRACT NO. 6459 99	SECTION 001	JOB US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.	39

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

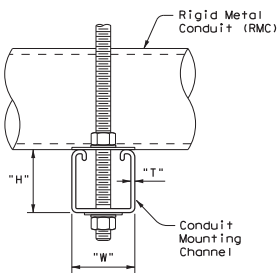
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:20 AM  
 FILE: T:\ACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard-ED(2)-14.dgn



CONDUIT HANGING DETAIL

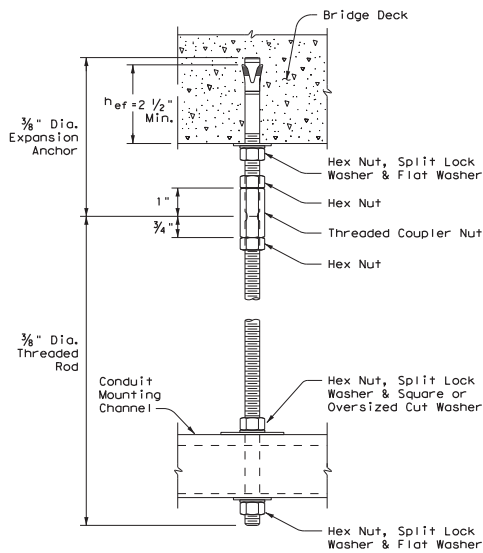
"SPAN"	"W" x "H"	"T"
less than 2'	1 5/8" x 1 3/8"	12 Ga.
2'-0" to 2'-6"	1 5/8" x 1 5/8"	12 Ga.
>2'-6" to 3'-0"	1 5/8" x 2 7/8"	12 Ga.

Channels with round or short slotted hole patterns are allowed, if the load carrying capacity is not reduced by more than 15%.

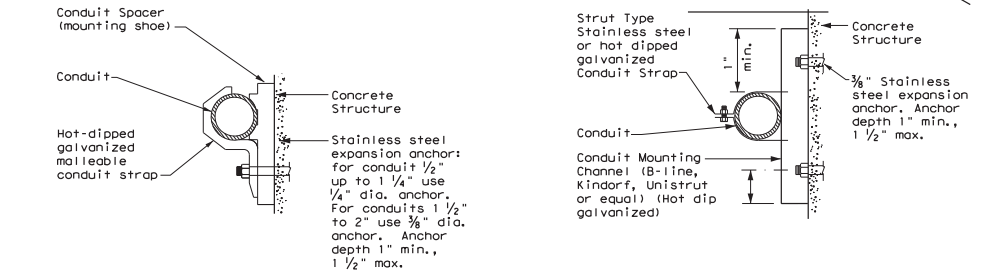


HANGER ASSEMBLY DETAIL

ELECTRIC CONDUIT TO BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT



TYPICAL CONDUIT ENTRY TO BRIDGE STRUCTURE DETAIL



CONDUIT MOUNTING OPTIONS

Attachment to concrete surfaces  
See ED(1)B.2

EXPANSION ANCHOR NOTES FOR BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT

1. Use torque controlled mechanical expansion anchors that are approved for use in cracked concrete by the International Code Council, Evaluation Service (ICC-ES). The chosen anchor product shall have a designated ICC-ES Evaluation Report number, and its approval status shall be maintained on the ICC-ES website under Division 031600 for Concrete Anchors.
2. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer: do not use adhesive anchors; do not use expansion anchors that are not included in the ICC-ES approval list; and do not use expansion anchors that are only approved for use in uncracked concrete.
3. Use anchors manufactured with stainless steel expansion wedges. Anchors manufactured with carbon steel expansion wedges are not allowed. Anchor bodies can be either zinc-plated carbon steel or stainless steel. For application in marine environment, both the anchor body and expansion wedge shall be stainless steel.
4. Install anchors as shown on the plans and in accordance with the anchor manufacturer's published installation instructions. Arrange a field demonstration test to evaluate the procedures and tools. The test shall be witnessed and approved by the Engineer prior to furnishing anchors on the structure.
5. Prior to hole drilling, use rebar locator to ensure clearing of existing deck strands or reinforcement. Install anchors to ensure a minimum effective embedment depth, (h<sub>ef</sub>), as shown. Increase (h<sub>ef</sub>) as needed to ensure sufficient thread length for proper torquing and tightening of anchors.
6. Use anchors of minimum 1600 Lbs tensile capacity (minimum of steel, concrete breakout, and concrete pullout strengths as determined by ACI 318 Appendix D) at the required minimum embedment depth (h<sub>ef</sub>). No lateral loads shall be introduced after conduit installation.

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<h2>ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUIT SUPPORTS</h2>			
<h3>ED(2) - 14</h3>			
FILE: ed2-14.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
REV: TxDOT	DATE: October 2014	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99
REVISIONS		JOB: 001	US 84, ETC.
		COUNTY:	SHEET NO.
		WACO	McLENNAN, ETC.
			40



**ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS**

**A. MATERIAL INFORMATION**

- Provide Type XHHW insulated conductors in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11040 "Conductors" and Item 620 "Electrical Conductors." Provide conductors as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 620. Color code insulated conductors in conformance with the NEC. Identify grounded (neutral) conductors with white insulation. Identify grounding conductors (ground wires) with green insulation or bare conductors. Identify ungrounded (hot) conductors with any color insulation except green, white, or gray. Keep color scheme consistent throughout the wiring system. Identify conductors 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) and smaller by continuous color jacket, or by colored tape. When identifying conductors with colored tape, mark at least 6 in. of the conductor's insulation with half laps of tape.
- Provide a solid copper 6 AWG grounding electrode conductor to bond the electrical service equipment to the concrete encased grounding electrode or the ground rod at the service location. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground rod with a UL listed connector in accordance with DMS 11040. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the concrete encased grounding electrode as shown in the plans.
- Where two or more circuits are present in one conduit or enclosure, permanently identify the conductors of each branch circuit by attaching a non-metallic tag around both circuit conductors at each accessible location. Provide tags with two straps, large enough to indicate circuit number, letter, or other identification as shown in the plans. Print circuit identification on the tag with a permanent marker.
- Use listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors for splicing as specified in DMS 11040. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Provide UL listed gel-filled insulating splice covers. Splicing materials, insulating materials, breakaway disconnects, splice covers, and fuse holders are subsidiary to various bid items.

**B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

- Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the conduit system. After installing conductors in conduit, perform conductor pull test. If a conductor cannot be freely pulled, make any needed alterations or repairs at no additional cost to the department. Perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with Item 620. Coordinate with the Engineer to witness the tests.
- Leave 2 ft. minimum, 3 ft. maximum length for each conductor up to the splice in ground boxes. Leave 3 ft. minimum, 4 ft. maximum length of conductor in ground boxes when pulled through with no splice. Leave 1 ft. minimum, 1.5 ft. maximum length of conductor at enclosures, weatherheads and pole bases.
- Make splices only in junction boxes, ground boxes, pole bases, or electrical enclosures and use only listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors. Insulate splices with heavy wall heat shrink tubing or gel-filled insulating splice covers to provide a watertight splice. Overlap conductor insulation with heat shrink tubing a minimum of 2 in. past both sides of the splice. Where heat shrink tubing may not shrink sufficiently to provide a watertight seal around the individual conductors, prior to heating the tubing, increase the diameter of the conductor insulation using hot melt adhesive tape to provide a watertight seal between the individual conductors and the heat shrink tubing. Ensure the tape extends past the heat shrink tubing. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Heat shrink tubing that appears to have been burned, or overheated, is considered defective and must be replaced.
- Size and install gel-filled insulating splice covers according to manufacturer's specifications when used in place of heat shrink tubing.
- Wire nuts with factory applied waterproof sealant may be used for 8 AWG or smaller conductors in above ground junction boxes, but not in pole bases or ground boxes. Install wire nuts in an upright position to prevent the accumulation of water.
- Support conductors in illumination poles with a J-hook at the top of the pole.
- When terminating conductors, remove the insulation and jacketing material without nicking the individual strands of the conductor. Conductors with nicked individual conductor strands or removed strands will be considered damaged.
- Replace conductors and cables that are damaged beyond repair or that fail an insulation resistance test at no additional cost to the department.
- Do not repair damaged conductors with duct tape, electrical tape, or wire nuts. Use only approved splicing methods.
- Do not terminate more than one conductor under a single connector, unless the connector is rated for multiple conductors. Do not exceed the pressure connector's listing for maximum number and size of conductors allowed.
- Install breakaway connectors on conductors bid under Item 620 whenever those conductors pass through a breakaway support device. Follow manufacturer's instructions when terminating conductors to breakaway connectors. Properly torque threaded connections. Proper terminations are critical to the safe operation of breakaway devices. Trim waterproofing boots on breakaway connectors to fit snugly around the conductor to ensure waterproof connection. Only one conductor may enter a single opening in a boot. Provide waterproof boots with the correct number of openings. Leave unused openings factory sealed. Use prequalified breakaway connectors as shown on the MPL.

- Provide and install a separate stranded equipment grounding conductor (EGC) in all conduits that contain circuit wiring of 50 volts or more. Unless shown elsewhere, size the EGC to be the same size as the largest current carrying conductor contained in the conduit. Ensure all EGCs are bonded together at every accessible location. For traffic signal installations, provide a minimum size 8 AWG EGC. The EGC is paid for under Item 620.
- C. TEMPORARY WIRING**
- Install temporary conductors and electrical equipment in accordance with the NEC article "Temporary Installations" and Department standard sheets.
  - Provide a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) for power outlets for portable electrical equipment, power tools, ice machines, ice storage bins and refrigerators located outdoors at grade. GFCI may be any one of the following: molded cord and plug set, receptacle, or circuit breaker type.
  - Use listed wire nuts with factory applied sealant for temporary wiring where approved.
  - Enclose conductor splices within a listed enclosure or ground box, or ensure the splices are more than 10 ft. above grade vertically and more than 5 ft. horizontally from any metal structure. Where installing temporary conductors in areas subject to vehicle traffic or mobile construction equipment, ensure the vertical clearance to ground is at least 18 ft. when measured at the lowest point. Ground messenger wires that support power conductors in conformance with the NEC.
  - Protect and when necessary repair any existing electrical conduits uncovered during the construction process in a timely manner and in conformance with the NEC.

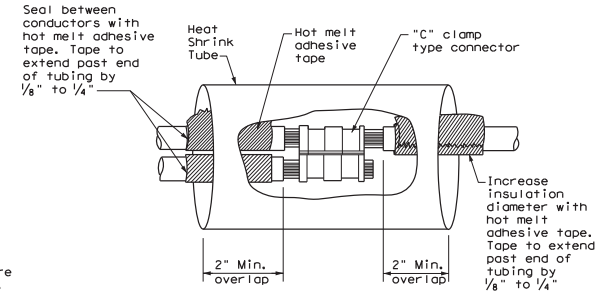
**GROUND RODS & GROUNDING ELECTRODES**

**A. MATERIAL INFORMATION**

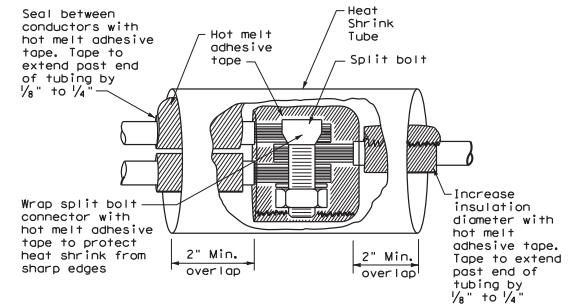
- Provide and install a grounding electrode at electrical services. Provide ground rods according to DMS 11040 and the plans. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets. Concrete encased grounding electrodes may be called for in specific locations including electrical service, see individual plan sheets.

**B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

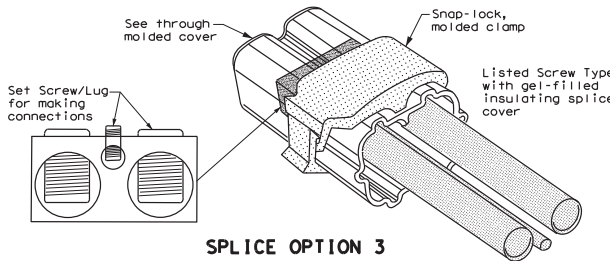
- Furnish auxiliary ground rods for lightning protection and install in soil, concrete, or both, as called for in the plans. For ground rods installed in concrete, ensure the connection of the conductor to the ground rod is readily accessible for inspection or repairs. For ground rods installed in soil, ensure that the upper end is between 2 to 4 in. below finished grade.
- Do not place ground rods in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.
- Install ground rods so the imprinted part number is at the upper end of the rod.
- Remove all non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter from the rod at the clamp location.
- Route all conductors as short and straight as possible for connection to lightning protection ground rods. When a bend is required, ensure a minimum radius bend of four inches for these conductors.
- Unless otherwise called for in the plans, protect grounding electrode conductors with non-metallic conduit. When protecting grounding electrode conductors with metal conduit, provide and install a grounding type bushing and properly sized bonding jumper on each end of the metal conduit.
- Written authorization is required before installing a ground rod in a horizontal trench for rocky soil or a solid rock bottom.



**SPLICE OPTION 1  
Compression Type**



**SPLICE OPTION 2  
Split Bolt Type**



**SPLICE OPTION 3  
Listed Screw Type**

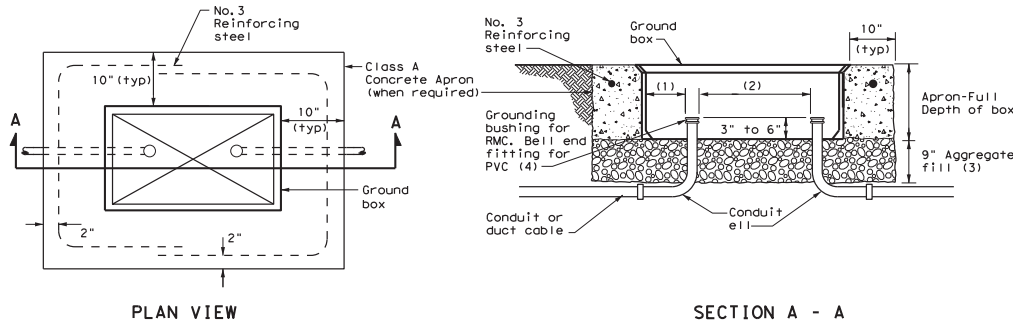
**ELECTRICAL DETAILS  
CONDUCTORS**

**ED(3) - 14**

FILE#	ed3-14.dgn	DATE	TxDOT	CHK	TxDOT	DATE	TxDOT	CHK	TxDOT
REV	October 2014	CONT	99	SECT	001	JOB	US 84, ETC.		
REVISIONS		DIST	WACO	COUNTY	MCLENNAN, ETC.	SHEET NO.		41	

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:21 AM  
 FILE: \\NACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\SIGNAL&ILLUM\ED(3)-14.dgn  
 DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Department of Transportation" website. No warranty of any kind is made by the Department of Transportation for the use of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the State of Texas or the Department of Transportation for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

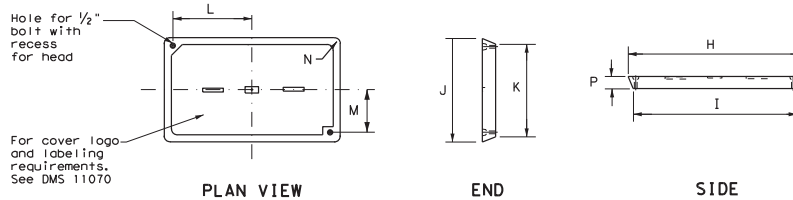


**APRON FOR GROUND BOX**

- (1) Uniformly space ends of conduits within the ground box. Position ends of conduits so that ground box walls do not interfere with the installation of grounding bushings or bell end fittings.
- (2) Maintain sufficient space between conduits to allow for proper installation of bushing.
- (3) Place aggregate under the box, not in the box. Aggregate should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.
- (4) Install a grounding bushing on the upper end of all RMC terminating in a ground box. Ground RMC elbows when any part of the elbow is less than 18 in. below the bottom of the ground box. Install a PVC bushing or bell end fitting on the upper end of all PVC conduits terminating in a ground box.

GROUND BOX DIMENSIONS	
TYPE	OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS (INCHES) (Width x Length X Depth)
A	12 X 23 X 11
B	12 X 23 X 22
C	16 X 29 X 11
D	16 X 29 X 22
E	12 X 23 X 17

GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
TYPE	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 1/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



**GROUND BOX COVER**

**GROUND BOXES**

**A. MATERIALS**

1. Provide polymer concrete ground boxes measuring 16x30x24 in. (WxLxD) or smaller in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11070 "Ground Boxes" and Item 624 "Ground Boxes."
2. Provide Type A, B, C, D, and E ground boxes as shown in the plans, and as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 624.
3. Ensure ground box cover is correctly labeled in accordance with DMS 11070.
4. Provide larger ground boxes in accordance with Item 624 and as shown in the plans.

**B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

1. Remove all gravel and dirt from conduit. Cap all conduits prior to placing aggregate and setting ground box. Provide Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate as shown on Table 2 of Item 302 "Aggregates for Surface Treatments." Ensure aggregate bed is in place and at least 9 inches deep, prior to setting the ground box. Install ground box on top of aggregate.
2. Cast ground box aprons in place. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Ensure the depth of concrete for the apron extends from finished grade to the top of the aggregate bed under the box. Ground box aprons, including concrete and reinforcing steel, are subsidiary to ground boxes when called for by descriptive code.
3. Keep bolt holes in the box clear of dirt. Bolt covers down when not working in ground boxes.
4. Install all conduits and ells in a neat and workmanlike manner. Uniformly space conduits so grounding bushings and bell end fittings can easily be installed.
5. Temporarily seal all conduits in the ground box until conductors are installed.
6. Permanently seal conduits immediately after the completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Permanently seal the ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or other method as approved. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a sealant.
7. When a ground rod is present in a ground box, bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground rod with listed connectors.
8. When a type B or D ground box is stacked to meet volume requirements, it is allowable to cut an appropriately sized hole for conduit entry in the side wall at least 18 inches below grade.
9. If an existing ground box in the contract has a metal cover, bond the cover to the equipment grounding conductor with a 3 ft. long stranded bonding jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. The bonding jumper is subsidiary to various bid items. Verify existing ground boxes with metal covers are shown on the plans, with notes fully describing the work required.
10. If other ground boxes with metal covers are within the project limits but are not part of the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to bond the metal covers, identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.
11. Bond metal ground box covers to the grounding conductor with a tank ground type lug.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:22 AM  
 FILE: T:\NACTRAFF\LMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\LMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg(ED 4)-14.dgn

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<h2>ELECTRICAL DETAILS</h2> <h3>GROUND BOXES</h3>			
<h3>ED(4) - 14</h3>			
FILE: ed4-14.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001
REVISIONS		HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.	
DIST: WACO		COUNTY: McLENNAN, ETC.	
		SHEET NO.: 42	



**ELECTRICAL SERVICES NOTES**

1. Provide new materials. Ensure installation and materials comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards. Ensure material is Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed. Provide and install electrical service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contractors, circuit breaker panels, and branch circuit breakers as shown on the Electrical Service Data chart in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish these to the State.
2. Provide electrical services in accordance with Electrical Details standard sheets, Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11080 "Electrical Services," DMS 11081 "Electrical Services-Type A," DMS 11082 "Electrical Services-Type C," DMS 11083 "Electrical Services-Type D," DMS 11084 "Electrical Services-Type T," DMS 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)," and Item 628 "Electrical Services" of the Standard Specifications. Provide electrical service types A, C, and D, as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Provide other service types as detailed on the plans.
3. Provide all work, materials, services, and any incidentals needed to install a complete electrical service as specified in the plans.
4. Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility provider for metering and compliance with utility requirements. Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the utility company to provide power to the location are paid for in accordance with Item 628. Get approval for the costs associated with these charges prior to engaging the utility company to do the work. Consult with the utility provider to determine costs and requirements, and coordinate the work as approved.
5. The enclosure manufacturer will provide Master Lock Type 2 with brass tumblers keyed #2195 for all custom electrical enclosures. Installing Contractor is to provide Master Lock #2195 with brass tumblers for "off the shelf" enclosures. Master Lock #2195 keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved, do not energize electrical service equipment until locks are installed.
6. Enclosures with external disconnects that de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure do not need a dead front trim. Protect incoming line terminations from incidental contact as required by the NEC.
7. When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used.
8. Provide wiring and electrical components rated for 75°C. Provide red, black, and white colored XHHW service entrance conductors of minimum size 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG). Identify size 6 AWG conductors by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors sized 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket by colored tape. Mark off at least 6 inches of conductor's insulation with half laps of colored tape, when identifying conductors. Ensure each service entrance conductor exits through a separately bushed non-metallic opening in the weatherhead. The lengths of the conductors outside the weatherhead are to be 12 inches minimum, 18 inches maximum, or as required by utility.
9. All electrical service conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service including the riser or the elbow below ground are subsidiary to the electrical service. For an underground utility feed, all service conduit and conductors after the elbow, including service conductors for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.
10. Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all conduits on service, except for the 1/2" in. PVC conduit containing the electrical service grounding electrode conductor. Size the service entrance conduit as shown in the plans. Ensure conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure is the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Extend all rigid metal conduits a minimum of 6 inches underground and then couple to the type and schedule of the conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. Install a grounding bushing on the RMC where it terminates in the service enclosure.
11. Use of liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) is allowed between the meter and service enclosure when they are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size the LFMC the same size as service entrance conduit. LFMC must not exceed 3 feet in length. Strap LFMC within 1 foot of each end. LFMC less than 12 inches in length need not be strapped. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting. The LFMC must contain a grounded (neutral) conductor. Ensure any bend in LFMC never exceeds 180 degrees. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, with at least six inches of free conductor movement demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
12. Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services conform to utility company specifications.
13. For all electrical service enclosures listed under Item 628 on the MPL, the UL 508 enclosure manufacturers will prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to each service. Before shipment to the job site, place the applicable laminated schematic drawings and the laminated plan sheet showing the electrical service data chart used to build the enclosure in the enclosure's data pocket. The installing contractor will copy and laminate the actual project plan sheets detailing all equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. The laminated plan sheets are to be placed in the service enclosure's document pocket. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 1/2 in. x 11 in. before laminating. If the installation differs from the plan sheets, the installing contractor is to redline plan sheets before laminating.
14. When providing an "Off The Shelf" Type D or Type T service, provide laminated plan sheets detailing equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 1/2 in. x 11 in. before laminating. Deliver these drawings before completion of the work to the Engineer, instead of placing in enclosure that has no door pocket.
15. Do not install conduit in the back wall of a service enclosure where it would penetrate the equipment mounting panel inside the enclosure. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, and terminate bonding jumpers to grounding bus. Grounding bushings are not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss, such as a meter base hub.

**SERVICE ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE**

1. Provide threaded hub for all conduit entries into the top of enclosure.
2. Type galvanized steel (GS) enclosures may be used for Type C panelboards and for Type D and T services that do not use an enclosure mounted photocell or lighting contractor. Provide GS enclosures in accordance with DMS 11080, 11082, 11083, and 11084.
3. Provide aluminum (AL) and stainless steel (SS) enclosures for Types A, C, and D in accordance with DMS 11080, 11081, 11082, 11083, and 11084. Do not paint stainless steel.
4. Provide pedestal service (PS) enclosures in accordance with ED(9) and DMS 11080 and 11085. Do not provide GS pedestal services. If GS is shown in the PS descriptive code, provide an AL enclosure.

**MAIN DISCONNECT & BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

1. Field drill flange-mounted remote operator handle if needed, to ensure handle is lockable in both the "On" and "Off" positions.
2. When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker's ampere interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and provide documentation from the electric utility provider to the Engineer.

**PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL**

1. Provide photocell as listed on the MPL. Move, adjust, or shield the photocell from stray or ambient night time light to ensure proper operation. Mount photocell facing north when practical. Mount top of pole photocells as shown on Top Mounted Photocell Detail.

**\* ELECTRICAL SERVICE DATA**

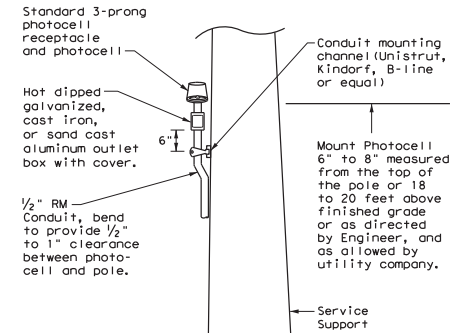
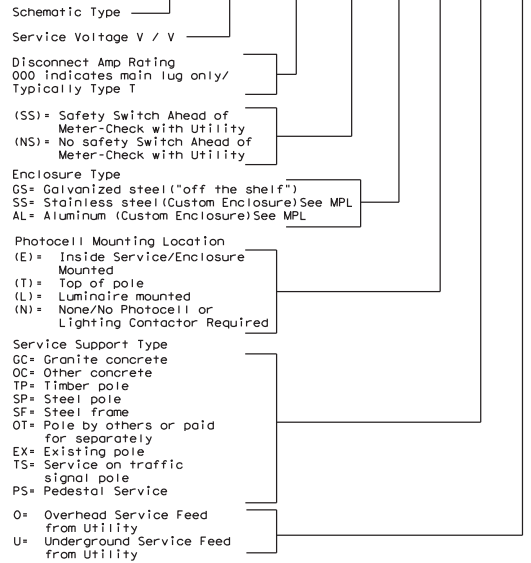
Elec. Service ID	Plan Sheet Number	Electrical Service Description	Service Conduit **Size	Service Conductors No./Size	Safety Switch Amps	Main Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Two-Pole Contractor Amps	Panel/bd/ Loadcenter Amp Rating	Branch Circuit ID	Branch Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Branch Circuit Amps	KVA Load
SB 183	289	ELC SRV TY A 240/480 100(SS)AL(E)SF(U)	2"	3/#2	100	2P/100	100	N/A	Lighting NB	2P/40	26	28.1
									Lighting SB	2P/40	25	
									Underpass	1P/20	15	
NB Access	30	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)TS(O)	1 1/4"	3/#6	N/A	2P/60		100	Sig. Controller	1P/30	23	5.3
								30	Luminaires	2P/20	9	
									CCTV	1P/20	3	
2nd & Main	58	ELC SRV TY T 120/240 000(NS)GS(N)SP(O)	1 1/4"	3/#6	N/A	N/A	N/A	70	Flashing Beacon 1	1P/20	4	1.0
									Flashing Beacon 2	1P/20	4	

\* Example only, not for construction. All new electrical services must have electrical service data chart specific to that service as shown in the plans.

\*\* Verify service conduit size with utility. Size may change due to utility meter requirements. Ensure conduit size meets the National Electrical Code.

**EXPLANATION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTIVE CODE**

ELEC SERV TY X XXX/XXX XXX (XX) XX (X) XX (X)



**TOP MOUNTED PHOTOCELL**

Install conduit strap maximum 3 feet from box. 5 foot maximum spacing between straps supporting conduit.

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division Standard

**ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE NOTES & DATA**

**ED(5) - 14**

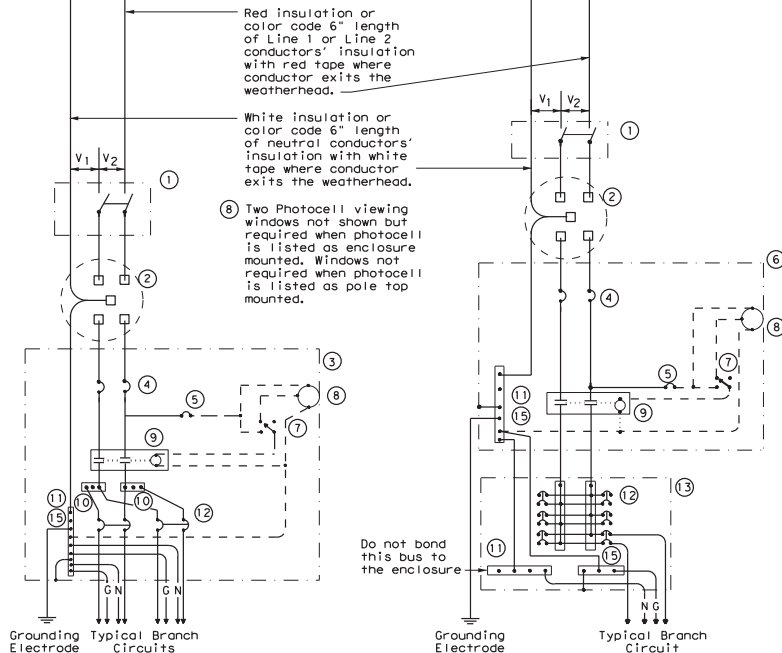
FILES: eds-14.dgn	DATE: TxDOT October 2014	CON: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	US: 84	ETC.: ETC.
REVISIONS		DIST: WACO	COUNTY: McLENNAN	SHEET NO. 43		

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act," No. warranty of any kind is made by the State of Texas for the use of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:22 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\ED(5) SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\ED(5)-14.dgn

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the TxDOT on behalf of the State of Texas. The use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

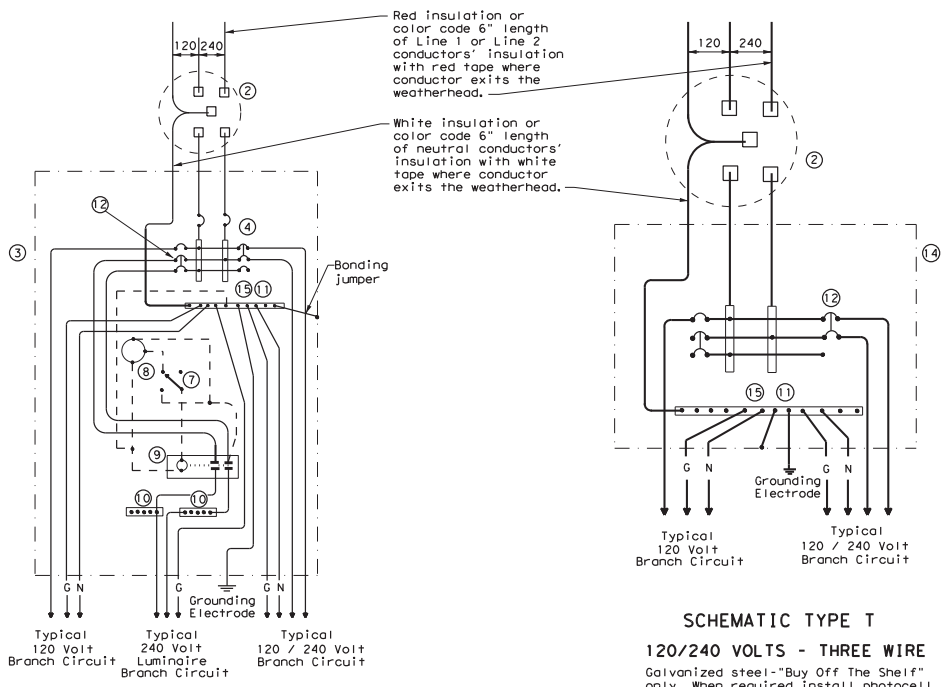
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:09:23 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg (ED 6)-14.dgn



**SCHEMATIC TYPE A  
THREE WIRE**

**SCHEMATIC TYPE C  
THREE WIRE**

WIRING LEGEND	
—	Power Wiring
- - - -	Control Wiring
—N—	Neutral Conductor
—G—	Equipment grounding conductor-always required



**SCHEMATIC TYPE D - CUSTOM  
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE**

**SCHEMATIC TYPE T  
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE**

Galvanized steel-"Buy Off The Shelf" only. When required install photocell top of the pole or on luminaire only, no lighting contractor will be installed.

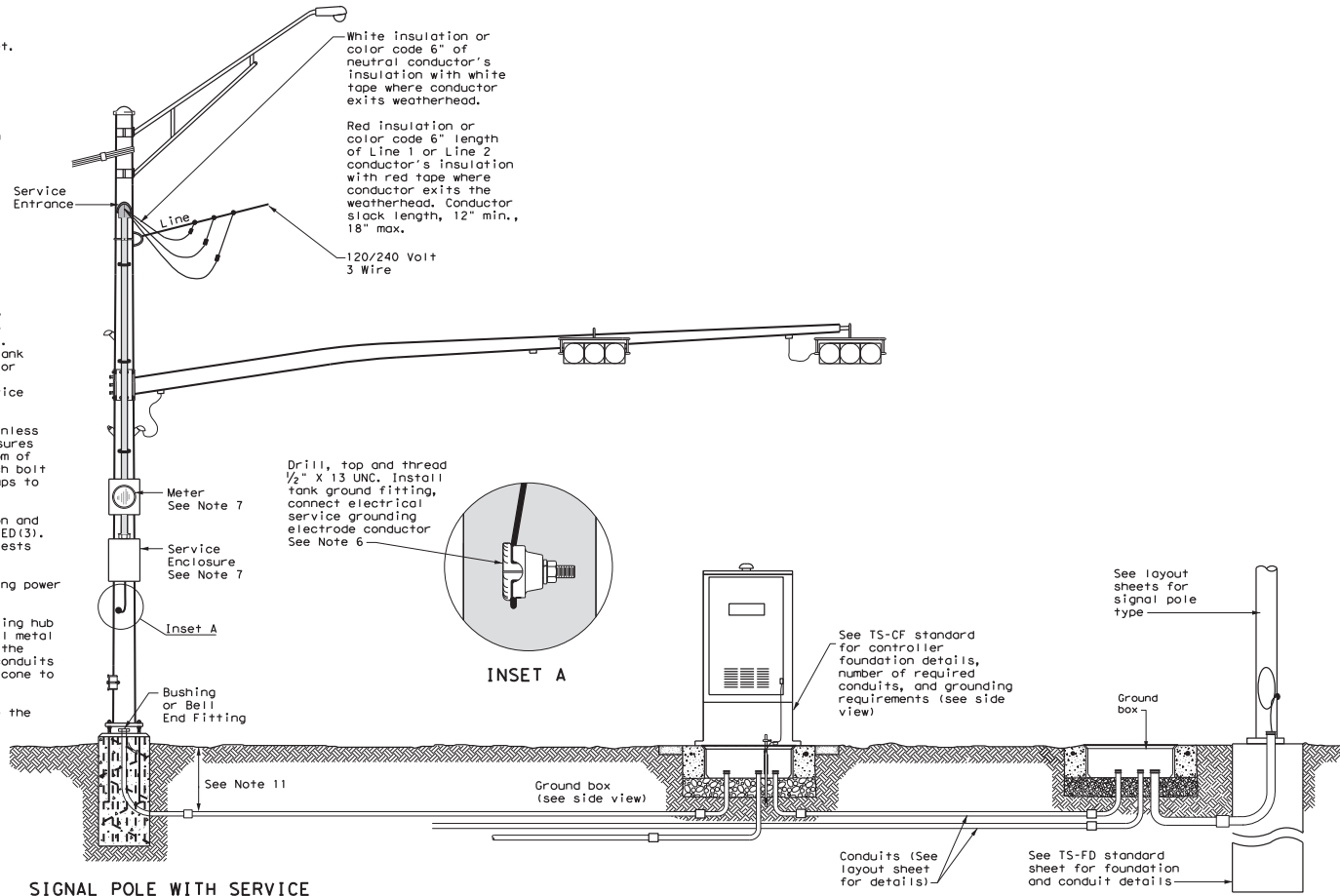
SCHEMATIC LEGEND	
1	Safety Switch (when required)
2	Meter (when required-verify with electric utility provider)
3	Service Assembly Enclosure
4	Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
5	Circuit Breaker, 15 Amp (Control Circuit)
6	Auxiliary Enclosure
7	Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch)
8	Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
9	Lighting Contactor
10	Power Distribution Terminal Blocks
11	Neutral Bus
12	Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
13	Separate Circuit Breaker Panelboard
14	Load Center
15	Ground Bus

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<b>ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE ENCLOSURE AND NOTES</b>			
<b>ED (6) - 14</b>			
FILE: ed6-14.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001
REVISIONS		HIGHWAY	
		US 84, ETC.	
BIST		COUNTY	
WACO		MCLENNAN, ETC.	
			SHEET NO. 44



**TRAFFIC SIGNAL NOTES**

1. Do not pass luminaire conductors through the signal controller cabinet.
2. Include an equipment grounding conductor in all conduits throughout the electrical system. Bond all exposed metal parts to the grounding conductor.
3. Provide roadway luminaires, when required, in accordance with the material and construction sections of Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies," except for performance testing of luminaires. Test installed roadway luminaires for proper operation as a part of the associated traffic signal system test.
4. If internally illuminated street name signs are approved for use, ground the fixture to the pole with a 12 AWG green XHHW conductor.
5. Bond anchor bolts to rebar cage in two locations using #3 bars or 6 AWG stranded copper conductors. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. See TXDOT standard TS-FD for further details.
6. Drill and tap signal poles for 1/2 in. X 13 UNC tank ground fitting. Provide and install tank ground fitting 4 in. to 6 in. directly below electrical service enclosure. Provide properly sized hole through the bottom of the enclosure for the service grounding electrode conductor. Connect the electrical service grounding electrode conductor to the tank ground fitting. Ensure electrical service grounding electrode conductor is as short and straight as possible from the enclosure to the tank ground fitting. See Inset A detail for further information. Size service entrance conduit and branch circuit conduit as shown in the plans.
7. Mount electrical service enclosure and meter to signal pole with stainless steel bands. Ensure bands are a minimum width of 3/4 in. Secure enclosures to bands using two-bolt brackets. Install brackets near top and bottom of each enclosure. Install properly sized stainless steel washers on each bolt in the enclosure. Band or drill and tap properly sized stand-off straps to signal pole for attaching conduit.
8. Conduct pull tests and insulation resistance tests on all illumination and power conductors as required in Item 620 "Electrical Conductors" and ED(3). To prevent electronics damage, do not conduct insulation resistance tests on traffic signal cables after termination.
9. Lock all enclosures and bolt down all ground box covers before applying power to the signal installation.
10. Terminate conduits entering the top of enclosures with a conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss such as meter hub. Install a grounding bushing on all metal conduits not connected to conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss. Band the grounding bushing to the ground bus with a bonding jumper. Seal all conduits entering enclosures with duct seal or expanding foam. Do not use silicone to seal conduit ends.
11. For all conduits, ensure the burial depth is a minimum of 18". Ensure the minimum burial depth for conduit placed under a roadway is 24".

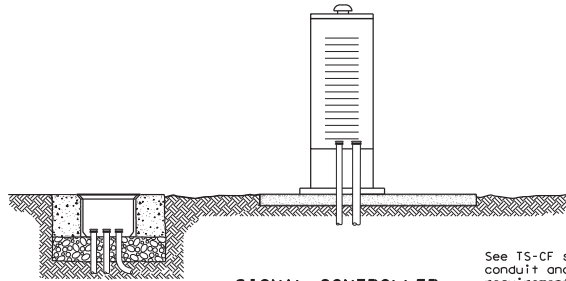


**SIGNAL POLE WITH SERVICE**

Type T electrical service mounted on signal pole shown as an example. See electrical details, layout sheets, and electrical service data chart for additional details.

**SIGNAL CONTROLLER FRONT VIEW**

**SIGNAL POLE**



**SIGNAL CONTROLLER SIDE VIEW**

See TS-CF standard for conduit and grounding requirements. See layout sheets for ground box locations and any additional conduits that are required.

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act," No warranty of any kind is made by the Board of Professional Engineers, Architects, and Surveyors of this state. The Board is not responsible for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:25 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC\_16459-99-001\1\SIGNAL-DS.ED(8)-14.dgn

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<b>ELECTRICAL DETAILS                  TYPICAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL                  SYSTEM DETAILS</b>			
<b>ED(8)-14</b>			
FILE: ed8-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001
REVISIONS		US 84, ETC.	
		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
		WACO	46

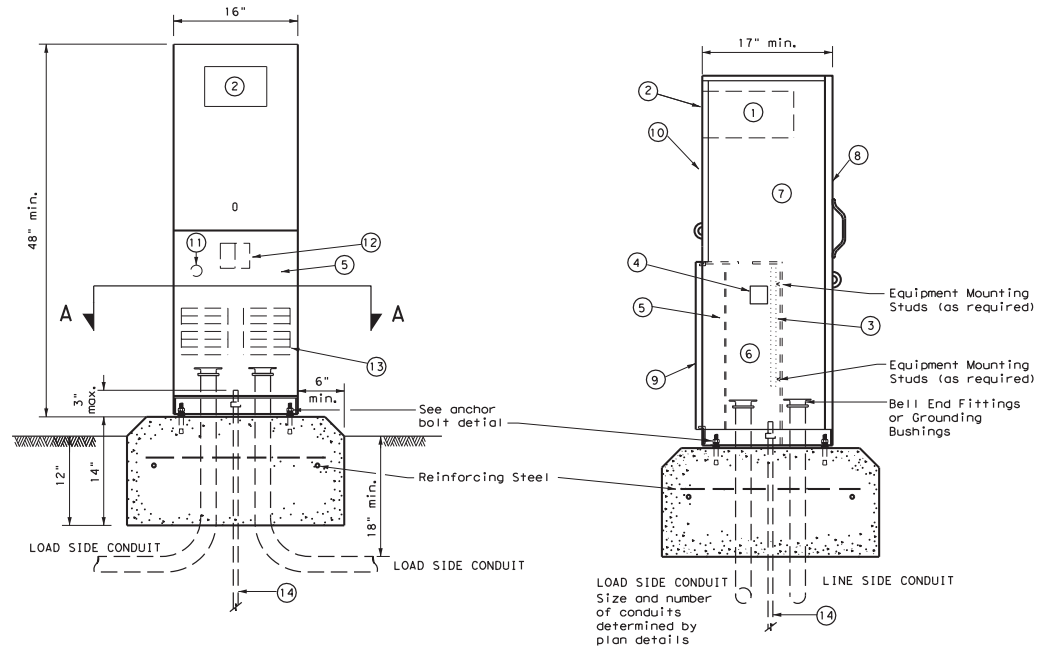


DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Texas Department of Transportation for the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:26 AM  
 FILE: T:\MCTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC 6459-99-001\1\Standard.dwg(ED 9)-14.dgn

**PEDESTAL SERVICE NOTES**

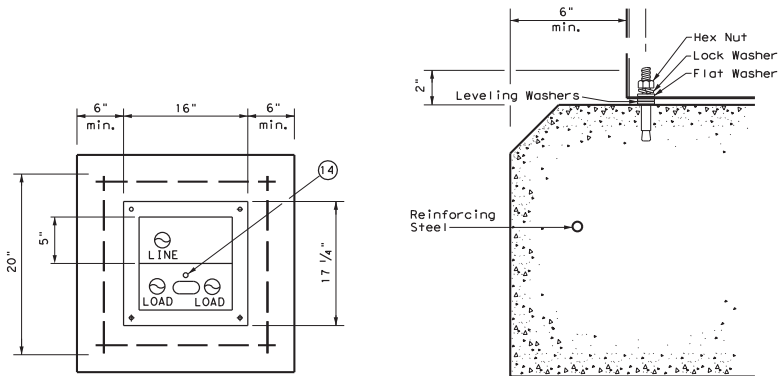
1. Manufacture pedestal electrical services in accordance with Departmental Material Specifications (DMS) 11080 "Electrical Services", 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)" and Item 628 "Electrical Services." Provide pedestal electrical services as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department's web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services meet utility company specifications. Contact the local utility company for approval of pedestal details prior to installing the electrical pedestal service. Submit any changes required by the utility company prior to manufacturing the pedestal enclosure.
2. When a meter socket is required, provide a socket with a minimum 100 amp rating that complies with local utility requirements.
3. Provide Class A or C concrete for pedestal service foundations in accordance with Item 420, "Concrete Substructures," except that concrete will not be paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to Item 628.
4. Provide #4 reinforcing steel for foundations in accordance with Item 440, "Reinforcement for Concrete."
5. Install 1/2 in. X 2 1/8 in. minimum length concrete single expansion type anchors for mounting pedestal enclosure to foundation. Anchor location to match mounting holes in each corner of enclosure. Secure each of the four corners of the pedestal enclosure to the anchors in the foundation with a 1/2 in. galvanized or stainless steel machine thread bolt, a properly sized locknut and a flat washer.
6. Finish top of concrete foundation in a neat and workmanlike manner. If leveling washers are used, ensure no more than 1/8 in. gap at any corner. Do not exceed a maximum dip or rise in the foundation of 1/8 in. per foot. When properly installed, ensure the top of the service enclosure is level front to back and side to side within 1/4 in. Repair rocking or movement of the service enclosure at no additional cost to the department.
7. Do not use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) on pedestal type services.
8. Ensure all elbows in the foundation are sized as per utility provider's conduit requirements for underground conduit and feeders. PVC extensions may be installed provided the ends of the rigid metal conduits are more than 2 in. below the top of the concrete foundation. Where extension conduits are metal, grounding bushings must be installed with a bonding jumper properly terminated.



**FRONT VIEW**

**SIDE VIEW**

TYPE C shown, TYPE A similar except that TYPE A shall have individual circuit breakers (CB) mounted on an equipment mounting panel. CB Handles shall protrude through hinged deadfront trim.



**SECTION A-A**

**ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL**

**LEGEND**

1	Meter Socket, (when required)
2	Meter Socket Window, (when required)
3	Equipment Mounting Panel
4	Photo Electric Control Window, (When required)
5	Hinged Deadfront Trim
6	Load Side Conduit Trim
7	Line Side Conduit Area
8	Utility Access Door, with handle
9	Pedestal Door
10	Hinged Meter Access
11	Control Station (H-O-A Switch)
12	Main Disconnect
13	Branch Circuit Breakers
14	Copper Clad Ground Rod - 5/8" X 10'

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<b>ELECTRICAL DETAILS                  ELECTRICAL SERVICE SUPPORT                  PEDESTAL SERVICE TYPE PS</b>			
<b>ED(9) - 14</b>			
FILE: ed9-14.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001
REVISIONS	COUNTY		HIGHWAY
	WACO		US 84, ETC.
	McLENNAN		SHEET NO.
			47

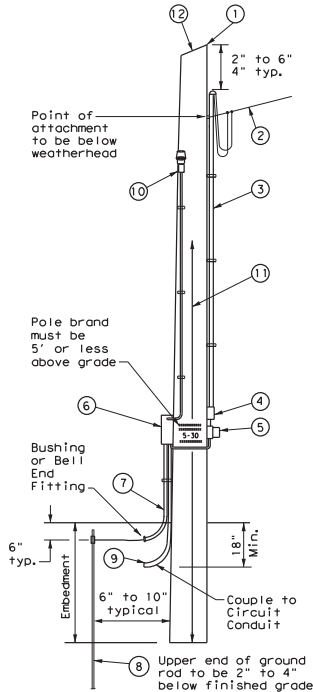
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the Board of Professional Engineers, Architects, and Surveyors for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:26 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg (ED 10)-14.dgn

**TIMBER POLE (TP) SERVICE SUPPORT NOTES**

1. Ensure electrical service support is a class 5 treated timber pole as per Item 627 "Treated Timber Poles." Embed timber pole to depth required in Item 627.
2. Conduit and electrical conductors attached to the electrical service pole and underground within 12 in. of service pole are not paid for directly but are subsidiary to the electrical service.
3. Install pole-top mounted photocell (T) on north side of pole, or in service enclosure (E) as required. See Electrical Service Data chart in plan set.
4. Gain pole as required to provide flat surface for each channel. Gain timber pole to 3/8 in. max. depth and 1 7/8 in. max. height. Gain pole in a neat and workmanlike manner.
5. Mount meter and service equipment on stainless steel or galvanized channel (Unistrut, Kindorf, or equal). Provide channel sized 1 in. to 3 3/4 in. maximum depth, and 1/2 in. to 1 3/8 in. maximum width. File smooth the cut ends of galvanized channel and paint with zinc rich paint before installing on pole. Secure each channel section to timber pole with two galvanized or SS lag bolts, 1/4 in. minimum diameter by 1/2 in. minimum length. Use a galvanized or SS flat washer on each lag bolt. Do not stack channel.
6. When excess length must be trimmed from poles, trim from the top end only.

- 1 Class 5 pole, height as required
- 2 Service drop from utility company (attached below weatherhead)
- 3 Service conduit (RMC) and service entrance conductors - One Red, One Black, One White (See Electrical Service Data)
- 4 Safety switch (when required)
- 5 Meter (when required)
- 6 Service enclosure
- 7 6 AWG bare grounding electrode conductor in 1/2 in. PVC to ground rod - extend 1/2 in. PVC 6 in. underground.
- 8 3/8 in. x 8 ft. Copper clad ground rod - drive ground rod to a depth of 2 in. to 4 in. below grade.
- 9 RMC same size as branch circuit conduit.
- 10 See pole-top mounted photocell detail on ED(5).
- 11 When required by the serving utility provide bare 6 AWG copper conductor. Run wire from pole top to butt wrap or copper butt plate. Protect conductor with non-conductive material to a height of 8 ft. above finished grade.
- 12 When required by utility, cut top of pole at an angle to enhance rain run off.

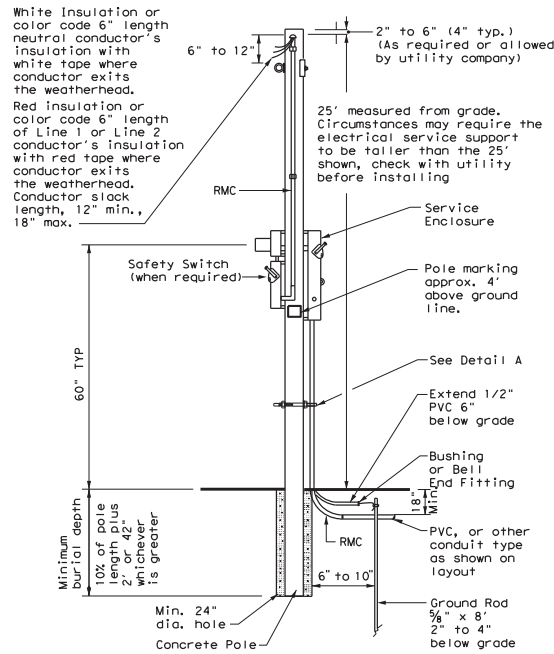


**SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE TP (O)**

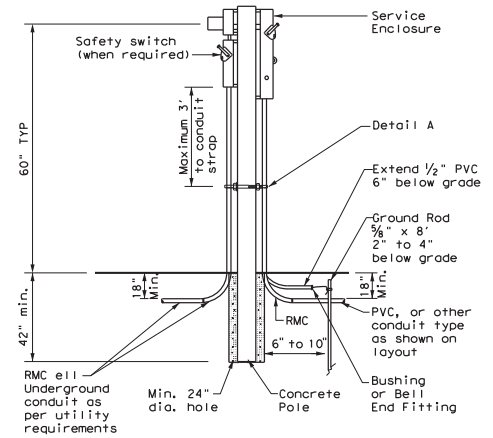
**GRANITE CONCRETE (GC) & OTHER CONCRETE (OC) NOTES**

Ensure electrical service support structures bid as type Granite Concrete (GC) or Other Concrete (OC) meet the following requirements.

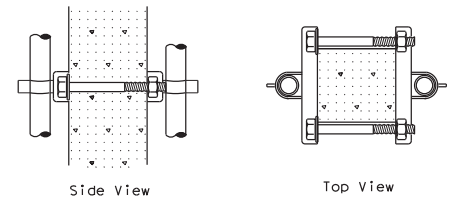
1. Provide GC and OC poles that meet the requirements of DMS 11080 "Electrical Services."
2. Provide prestressed concrete poles suitable for direct embedment into the ground without special foundations.
3. Verify poles are marked as required on DMS 11080. Location of marking should be approximately 4' above final grade. Use the two-point pickup locations when handling pole in horizontal position, and one-point pickup location for use in raising the pole to a vertical position. These marks are small but conspicuous.
4. Embed poles 42 in. or 10% of the length plus 2 ft., whichever is greater.
5. Ensure all installation details of services are in accordance with utility company specifications.
6. Install a one point rack or eye bolt bracket 6 inches to 12 inches below the weatherhead as an overhead service drop anchoring point for the electric utility.
7. Furnish and install galvanized or stainless steel channel strut 1 1/2 in. or 1 3/8 in. wide by 1 in. up to 3 3/4 in. deep (Unistrut, Kindorf, B-line or equal). Attach channel strut with stainless steel concrete anchors (max. 1" depth), square U-bolts or back to back channel strut with long bolts, or other secure mounting as approved by the Engineer. Ensure bolts are galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153. Do not stack channel struts.
8. Backfill the holes thoroughly by tamping in 6 in. lifts. After tamping to grade, place additional backfill material in a 6 inch high cone around the pole to allow for settling. Use material equal in composition and density to the surrounding area. Backfilling will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to various bid items.



**CONCRETE SERVICE SUPPORT Overhead (O)**



**CONCRETE SERVICE SUPPORT Underground (U)**



**DETAIL A**

See Note 7. Before installing channel that has been cut, file sharp edges and paint with zinc-rich paint. Ensure there is no paint splatter on the pole.

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<b>ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE SUPPORT TYPES GC, OC, &amp; TP</b>			
<b>ED(10)-14</b>			
FILE: ed10-14.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001
REVISIONS		US 84, ETC.	
		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
		WACO	McLENNAN, ETC. 48



# ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY NOTES

1. Details apply to roadway lighting installations bid or referenced under Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies." Provide, furnish, and install all other materials not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction. Where manufacturers provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.
2. The locations of poles and fixtures may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. Consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.
3. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association, Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection.
4. Provide Roadway Illumination Light Fixtures as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11010, Item 610, and as shown on the Material Producers List (MPL) for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies.
5. Fabricate steel roadway illumination poles in accordance with Roadway Illumination Poles (RIP) standards and Item 610. Poles fabricated according to RIP standards do not require shop drawing submittals.
  - a. Alternate designs to RIP standards or the use of aluminum to fabricate poles will require the submission of shop drawings electronically. For instructions on submitting shop drawings electronically see "Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal" on the TxDOT web site.
  - b. Limitations on use of the RIP standard: The RIP standard details were developed for installations in locations where the 3-second gust basic maximum wind speed is 110 mph, and where the elevation of the base of the pole is less than (i.e. not more than) 25' above the elevation of the surrounding terrain, in accordance with the "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," 6th Edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For poles to be installed in regions where the maximum basic wind speed exceeds 110 mph or to be mounted more than 25' above the surrounding terrain, provide poles meeting the following requirements:
    - i. Submittals. Following the electronic shop drawing submittal process (see Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal on the TxDOT web site), submit to the Engineer for approval fabrication drawings and calculations for the poles, sealed by a Texas licensed professional engineer (P.E.).
    - ii. Luminaire Structural Support Requirements. Provide light poles, arms, and anchor bolt assemblies with a 25 year design life to safely resist dead loads, ice loads and the required basic wind speeds at the location of installation in accordance with the 6th Edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For transformer base poles, include transformer base and connecting hardware in calculations and shop drawing submittals. Structurally test all transformer bases to resist the theoretical plastic moment capacity of the pole. Submit certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished with the shop drawings. Show breakaway base model number, manufacturer's name, and logo on shop drawings. Include on manufacturer's shop drawings the ASTM designations for all materials to be used.
6. For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide and install double-pole breakaway fuse holders as specified by DMS-11040. Breakaway fuse holders are listed on the MPL for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies under Items 610 & 620. Provide 10 amp time delay fuses for breakaway connectors in light poles, or inside the light fixture for underpass luminaires. In each pole, connect luminaires to the breakaway connector with continuous stranded 12 AWG copper conductors as listed on the MPL. Bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground lug in the transformer base or hand hole.
7. Tighten anchor bolts for shoe base, concrete traffic barrier base, and bridge mount roadway illumination poles, in accordance with Item 449.
8. Install T-Base with following procedure:
  - a. Anchor Bolt Tightening.
    - i. Coat the threads of the anchor bolts with electrically conductive lubricant.
    - ii. Place the T-base over the anchor bolts. Foundation must be level and flat. The maximum permissible gap under any one corner of the T-base is 1/8" before nuts are tightened.
    - iii. Coat the bearing surfaces of the nuts and washers with electrically conductive lubricant. Install (1) 1/2" hold down washer, (1) lock washer, and (1) nut on each anchor bolt. Turn the nuts onto the bolts so that each is hand-tight against the washer.
    - iv. Using a torque wrench, tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. Uniform contact is required between the foundation and the T-base in the corner regions of the T-base, and all corner gaps must be closed after applying torque. If a gap still exists after torquing to 150 ft-lbs, continue torquing each bolt incrementally until gap is closed or maximum allowable torque of 250 ft. pound is reached, whichever comes first. If 250 ft-lbs is not enough to close the gap the foundation must be leveled. Gaps along the straight sides of the T-bases and the foundation are permissible. Ensure that no high point of contact occurs between the straight sides of the T-base and the foundation.
    - v. Check top of T-base for level. If not level then foundation must be leveled.
  - b. Top Bolt Procedure
    - i. Erect pole over T-base with crane. Coat bolts, nuts, washers, and lock washers with electrically conductive lubricant.

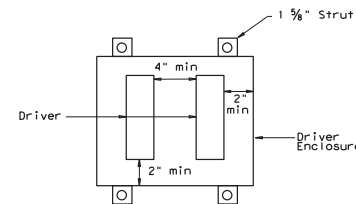
- ii. Install bolts and 1/2" connecting washers from the inside of the T-base, thread up through the pole base. Install flat washers, lock washers and nuts snug tight according to Item 447, "Structural Bolting."
- iii. Tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. using a torque wrench.
- c. Level and Plumb
  - i. Ensure pole is plumb and mast arm is perpendicular to the roadway according to plans to within 5 degrees.
9. Construct luminaire pole foundations in accordance with Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," and TxDOT standard sheet RID(2).
10. Provide and install underpass luminaires in accordance with Item 610, DMS-11010, and TxDOT standard sheet RID(3). Typical luminaire size for underpass luminaires is 150W HPS or 150W EQ LED.
11. Mount luminaires on arms level as shown by the luminaire level indicator.
12. Orient luminaires perpendicular to the roadway intended to be lit unless otherwise shown on the plans.

## Wiring Diagram Notes:

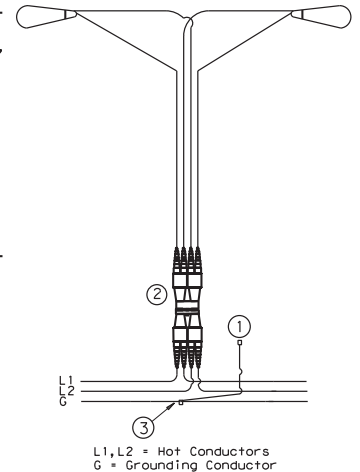
- ① Use 1/2 in.-13 UNC threaded, copper or tin-plated copper, pole bonding connector, sized appropriately for conductors, bonded to T-base, or use ground lug in handhole as available.
- ② Use pre-qualified two-pole breakaway connectors for all luminaire pole installations. For luminaires fed by a circuit with a neutral conductor, use double pole breakaway connectors with the neutral side unfused and marked white.
- ③ Split Bolt or other connector.

## Decorative LED Lighting Notes:

1. LED Drivers in Remote Outdoor enclosures (for drivers that do not include an enclosure as part of a factory assembly):
  - a. Provide NEMA 3R outdoor enclosure or as approved.
  - b. Install enclosure at least 12" above ground or other horizontal surface. Mount vertically or on ceiling, and avoid direct sun where possible.
  - c. Install drivers with at least 2 inches of space from enclosure walls.
  - d. For multiple drivers in an enclosure, provide at least 4 inches side to side and 1 inch end to end from other drivers or electronic equipment
  - e. For drivers mounted on back wall of enclosure, mount enclosure on 1 5/8" strut or other standoff to dissipate heat, or mount driver to side of the enclosure or to the metal cover.
  - f. Provide remote drivers with a maximum of 100 watts
  - g. Provide drivers with documentation of 100,000 hr lifetime at Tcase of 65C or higher.



Driver Spacing In Remote Enclosure



## TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAM

LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 480V ON 240/480 VOLT SERVICE OR LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V FOR 120/240 VOLT SERVICE.



# ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS

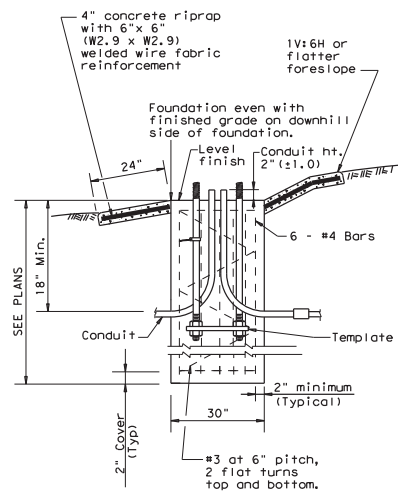
## RID(1)-20

FILE#	r1d1-20.dgn	DATE TxDOT	09/11/2007	DATE TxDOT	09/11/2007	DATE TxDOT	09/11/2007
© TxDOT	January 2007	CONT	6459	SECT	99	JOB	001
7-17		12-20		DIST		COUNTY	US 84, ETC.
12-20		WACO		MCLENNAN, ETC.		SHEET NO. 49	

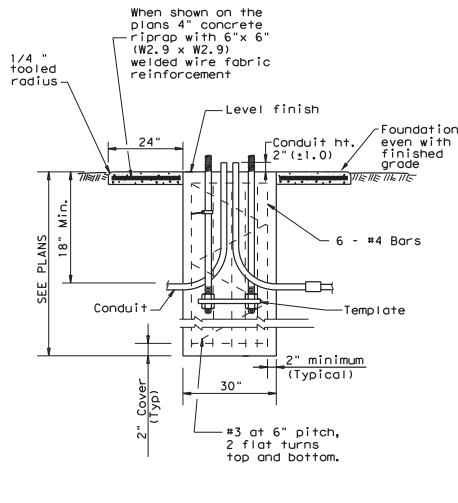
DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty, of any kind, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:27 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg

DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



**SECTION A-A**  
SHOWING SLOPED GRADE



**SECTION A-A**  
SHOWING CONSTANT GRADE

TABLE 1			
ANCHOR BOLTS			
POLE MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE		ANCHOR BOLT SIZE
	Shoe Base	T-Base	
<40 ft.	13 in.	14 in.	1 in. x 30 in.
40-50 ft.	15 in.	17 1/4 in.	1 1/4 in. x 30 in.

TABLE 2			
RECOMMENDED FOUNDATION LENGTHS (See note 1)			
MOUNTING HEIGHT	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N Blows/ft		
	10	15	40
≤20 ft.	6'	6'	6'
>20 ft. to 30 ft.	8'	6'	6'
>30 ft. to 40 ft.	8'	8'	6'
>40 ft. to 50 ft.	10'	8'	6'

TABLE 3		
PAY QUANTITY OF RIPRAP PER FOUNDATION (Install only when shown on the plans)		
Foundation Diameter	RIPRAP DIAMETER	RIPRAP (CONC) (CL B)
30 in.	78 in.	0.35 CY

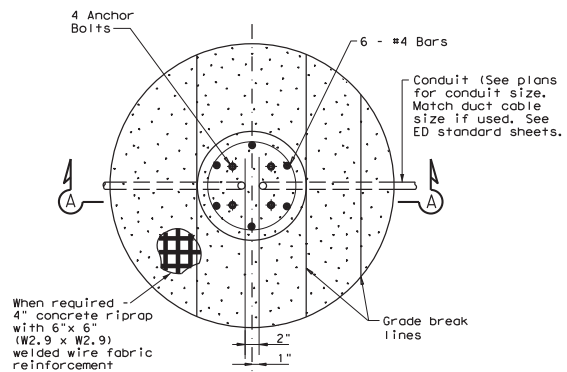
**GENERAL NOTES:**

- "Recommended Foundation Lengths" table is for information purposes only. Foundation lengths shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Foundations will be paid for under Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- Erect roadway illumination assembly poles plumb and true. Form and level the top 6" of the foundation so the pole will be plumb. Use leveling nuts to plumb shoe base poles. Do not use shims or leveling nuts under transformer bases. Do not grout between baseplate and the foundation.
- Ensure Class 2A and 2B fit for anchor bolts and nuts. Tap and chase nuts after galvanizing. Anchor bolt body with rolled threads need not be full size.
- Use appropriate class of concrete as specified in Items 416 and 432. Concrete for riprap may be upgraded to Class C at no extra cost to the Department.
- Place riprap around the foundation when called for elsewhere in the plans. Riprap will be paid for under Item 432.
- Locate breakaway roadway illumination assemblies as shown in the placement table, unless otherwise dimensioned on the plans. Protect non-breakaway illumination assemblies from vehicular impact (i.e. 2.5 ft. behind guard rail or mounted on traffic barrier), or located outside the clear zone, except that 2.5 ft. from curb face is minimum desired for light poles on city streets, 45 mph or less. See Roadway Design Manual for further information.
- Use 4 hold down and 4 connecting washers on transformer base poles as recommended by the manufacturer and supplied with base.
- Install a minimum of 2 conduits in each foundation. See lighting layout sheets for locations of foundations with more than 2 conduits. Cap unused conduits in foundations on both ends.
- Conduit location in foundations is critical for breakaway devices. Place conduits 2 in. apart on centerline as shown.
- Bond anchor bolt to rebar cage with #6 rebar stranded copper conductor. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. The bonded steel in the foundation creates a concrete encased grounding electrode which replaces the ground rod.
- Grade earthwork around T-base foundations even with the finished grade as shown in Section A-A to ensure proper function of the breakaway device. Use riprap on T-base foundations that are located on sloped grades, and as shown on the plans for level grades.

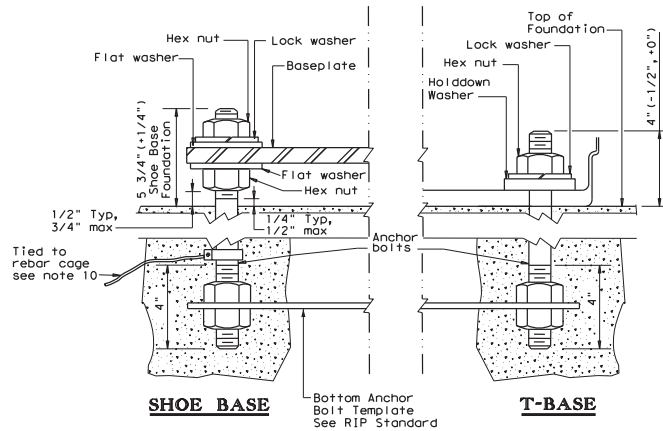
TABLE 4	
BREAKAWAY POLE PLACEMENT (See note 6)	
ROADWAY FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION	** POLE OFFSET (DISTANCE TO FACE OF TRANSFORMER BASE)
Freeway Mainlanes (roadway with full control of access)	15 ft. (minimum and typical) from lane edge
All curbed, 45 mph or less design speed	2.5 ft. minimum (15 ft. desirable) from curb face
All others	10 ft. minimum*(15 ft. desirable) from lane edge

\* or as close to ROW line as is practical

\*\* provide 2/5 of the luminaire mounting height behind the pole for "falling area" to prevent encroachment on the other travel lanes. See design guidelines.



**FOUNDATION DETAIL**



**ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL**

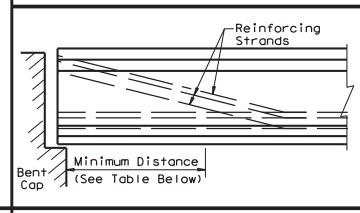
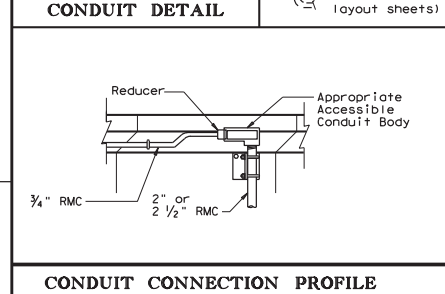
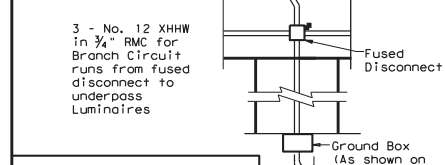
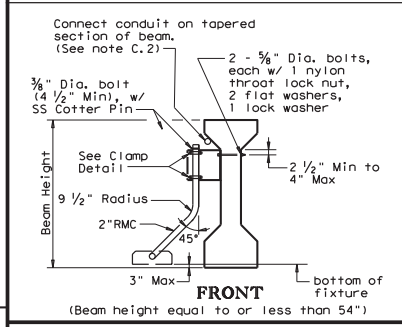
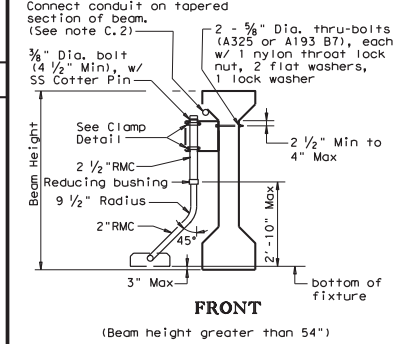
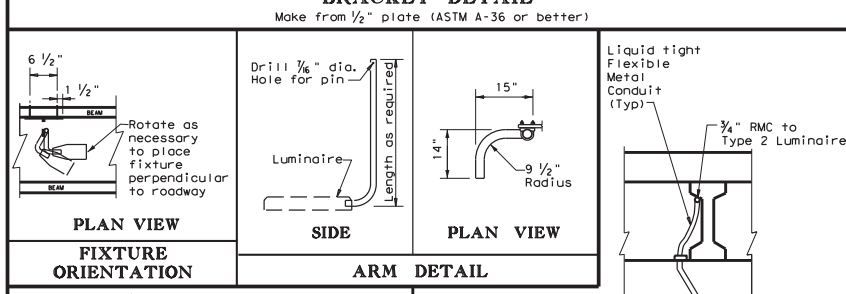
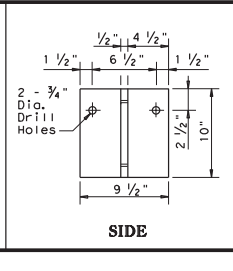
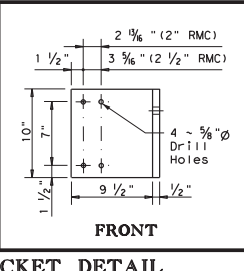
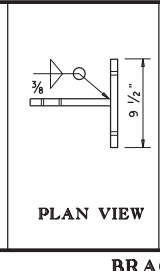
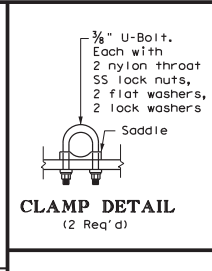
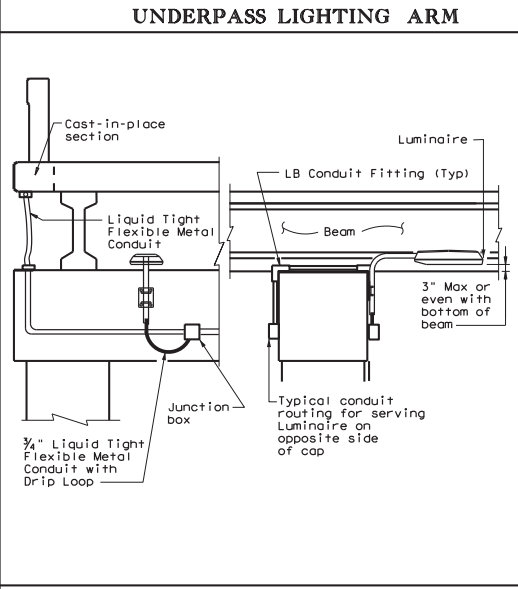
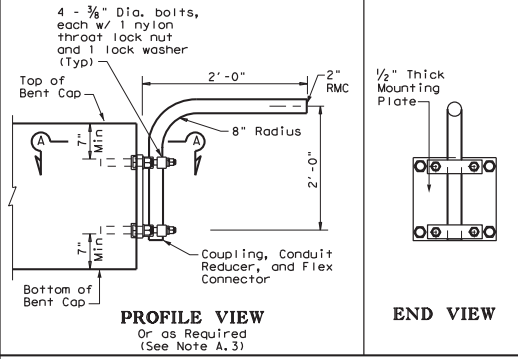
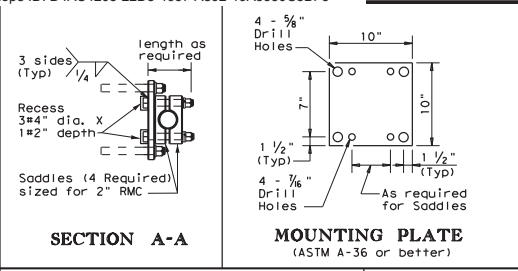
**ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS**  
 (RDWY ILLUM FOUNDATIONS)  
**RID(2) - 20**

FILE: rid-20.dgn	ONE: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT	DRW: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT
© TXDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
1-11 REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-20	WACO	MCCLENNAN, ETC.		50

728

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the use of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:29 AM  
 FILE: T:\MCTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\UMC 6459-99-001\1\SIGNAL&IBRID(3)-20.dgn



**TABLE 5**  
**LOCATION OF UNDERPASS LIGHT MOUNTING BRACKET**

SPAN LENGTH	MINIMUM DISTANCE
< 50'	10'-0"
50' - 70'	15'-0"
70' - 90'	20'-0"
> 90'	25'-0"



- GENERAL NOTES:**
- ALL 150 watt HPS and 150 watt equivalent LED luminaires
  - Luminaire locations, conduit and conductor sizes and routing are typical and diagrammatic only. See project layout sheets for specific details.
  - Conduit will be paid for under Item 618, "Conduit" and conductors will be paid for under Item 620, "Electrical Conductors," unless otherwise shown on the plans.
  - Adjust conduit in saddles to place fixture height and orientation as required. See fixture orientation detail and plans. Where practicable, place luminaires so the bottom of luminaire is above the bottom of the beam, maximum of 3 in. (See detail UNDERPASS LIGHTING ARM TYPE 2)
  - Except as noted, galvanize all structural steel and exposed bolts, nuts, and washers in accordance with Item 445 "Galvanizing".
  - Fabrication of brackets and support arms will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies."
  - Install a heavy duty NEMA 3R fused disconnect or breaker enclosure rated at 30 amps and 480 volts to switch underpass luminaires as shown on plans, with at least one per bridge circuit. Install 20 amp time-delay fuses or inverse-time circuit breakers. Mount disconnect or breaker enclosure 10 ft. (min) above grade on columns or bent caps as approved by the Department. Modify disconnect to allow padlocking in the "ON" and "OFF" positions. Padlocks and disconnect switches or circuit breakers for underpass fixtures will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.
  - Conduit on columns, caps, and slab is shown surface mounted. For new columns and caps, embed PVC conduit in concrete. Bond and ground metal junction boxes and conduit.

- B. TYPE 1**
- Provide 2 in. rigid metal conduit (2.375" O.D., 0.146" wall) for Type 1 arm shaft.
  - Use 3/8 in. stainless steel bolt or stud non-epoxy type expansion anchors for concrete for Type 1 mounting. Except as noted, provide an allowable 2650 lbs minimum pull-out force (after consideration of adjustment factors for edge distance and bolt spacing) for each anchor. Install each anchor to the embedment depth recommended by the manufacturer.
  - Attach conduit to plate with 4 saddles, four - 3/8 in. diameter bolts, nylon throat lock nuts, and lock washers.

- C. TYPE 2**
- Provide 2 in. rigid metal conduit (2.375" O.D., 0.146" wall) or provide a combination of 2 1/2 in. (2.875" O.D., 0.193" wall) and 2 in. (2.375" O.D., 0.146" wall) rigid metal conduits with a reducing bushing as beam height stipulated for Type 2 arm shaft. Field cutting and threading will be permitted. Paint cut and threaded areas with zinc rich paint after conduit is connected to adjacent fitting.
  - Connecting conduit may be strapped to tapered section only of precast beams as shown. Anchor as approved by the Engineer. Maximum anchor depth is 1 in.
  - Indiscriminate drilling into precast concrete beams may result in reduced beam strength. Use drilling location and method as directed by the Engineer. See Location of Underpass Lighting Mounting Bracket detail. The locations shown in the table are such that reinforcing strands will not be damaged.

**ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS**  
 (UNDERPASS LIGHT FIXTURES)  
**RID(3)-20**

FILE: r\id3-20.dgn	DATE: TxDOT May 2013	CONTRACT: 6459 99	SECTION: 001	JOB: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS:		DIST: WACO	COUNTY: McLENNAN, ETC.	SHEET NO.: 51



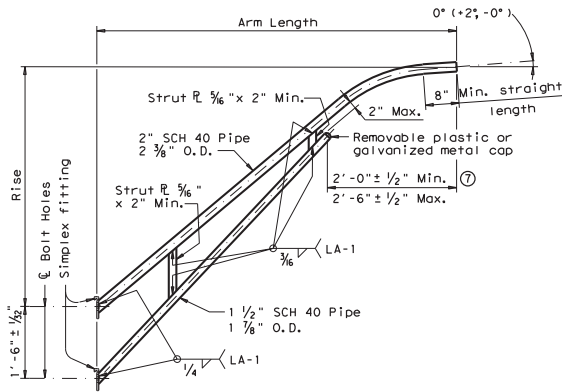






DISCLAIMER: This standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

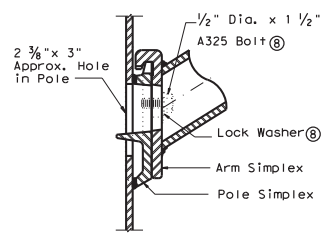
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:30 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC 6459-99-001\1\Standard.dwg (1-4)-19.dgn



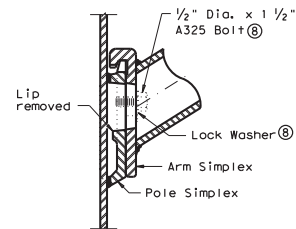
**LUMINAIRE ARM**

LUMINAIRE ARM DIMENSIONS		
Nominal Arm Length	Arm Length	Rise
4'-0"	3'-6"	2'-6"
6'-0"	5'-6"	5'-6"
8'-0"	7'-6"	5'-6"
10'-0"	9'-6"	5'-6"
12'-0"	11'-6"	5'-6"

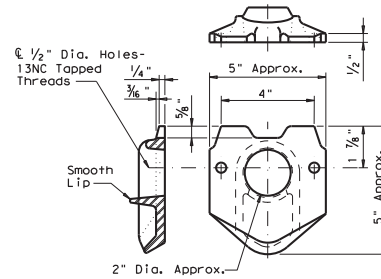
ARM ASSEMBLY FABRICATION TOLERANCES TABLE	
DIMENSION	TOLERANCE
Arm Length	±1"
Arm Rise	±1"
Deviation from flat	1/8" in 12"
Spacing between notes	±1/32"



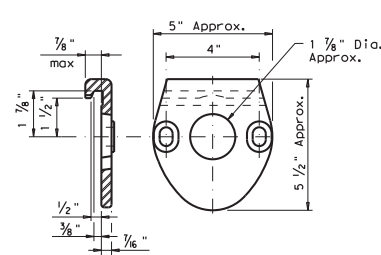
**UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING**  
(Gusset not shown for clarity)



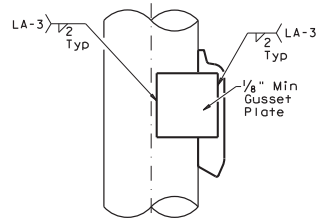
**SECTION B-B**  
**LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING**  
(Gusset not shown for clarity)



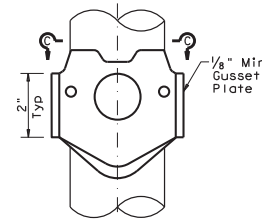
**POLE SIMPLEX DETAIL**



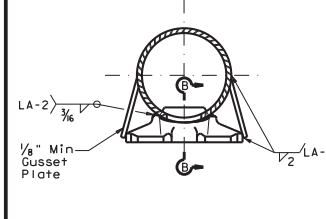
**ARM SIMPLEX DETAIL**



**SIDE**

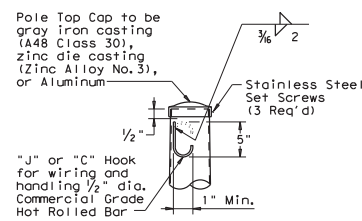


**ELEVATION**

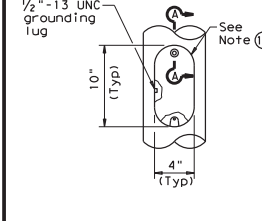


**SECTION C-C**

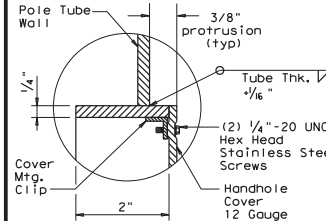
**SIMPLEX ATTACHMENT DETAIL**



**POLE TOP**



**ELEVATION**



**SECTION A-A**

**HANDHOLE**

**NOTES:**

- Any of the materials listed for plates may be used where the drawings do not specify a particular ASTM designation.
- A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile strength of 65 ksi, minimum yield of 35 ksi, and elongation in 2 inches of 22 percent.
- A572, A1008 HSLAS-F, and A1011 HSLAS-F materials may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.
- Dimensional limits are given to show acceptable variation in design. All of a Fabricator's production of a particular arm length shall have the same dimensions within specified tolerances.
- Each pole simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 bolts and 2 lock washers of the size specified. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the pole with the other hardware items called for in the plans.
- Proposed deviations in arm simplex dimensions or materials must be submitted to the Department for approval.
- A welded handhole frame is permissible. Maximum of two (2) CJP weld splices is allowed.

**MATERIALS**

Pole or Arm Simplex	ASTM A27 Gr 65-35 or Gr 70-36, A148 Gr 80-50, A576 Gr 1021 (5), or A36 (Arm only)
Arm Pipes	ASTM A53 Gr A or B, A500 Gr B, A501, A 1008 HSLAS-F Gr 50 (6), or A1011 HSLAS-F Gr 50 (6)
Arm Struts and Gusset Plates (4)	ASTM A36, A572 Gr 50 (6), or A588
Misc.	ASTM designations as noted

SHEET 3 OF 4



**ROADWAY ILLUMINATION POLES**  
**RIP (3) - 19**

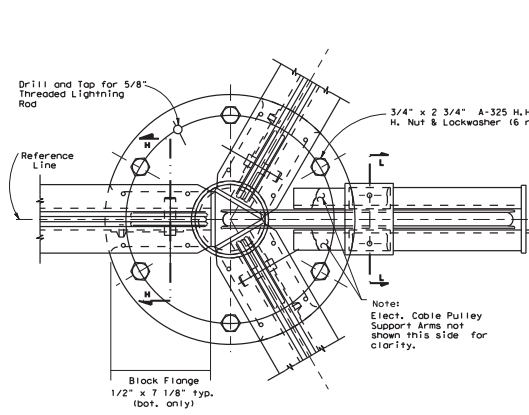
FILE: rip-19.dgn	DATE: 01/11/2007	BY: JAC	CHK: JAC	DATE: 01/11/2007	BY: JAC	CHK: JAC
© TxDOT January 2007 REVISIONS		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.	
7-17						
12-19						
WACO		MCLENNAN, ETC.		SHEET NO. 54		



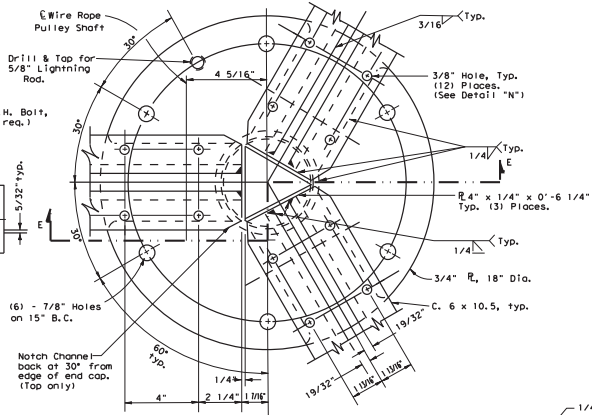


The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

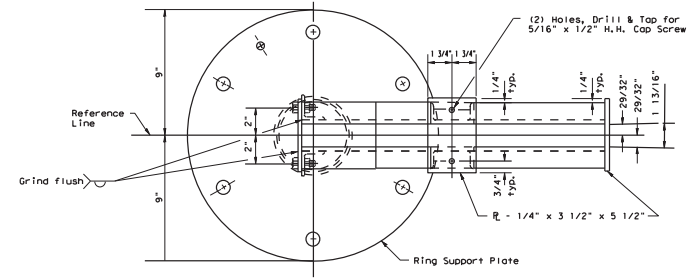
DISCLAIMER: This use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



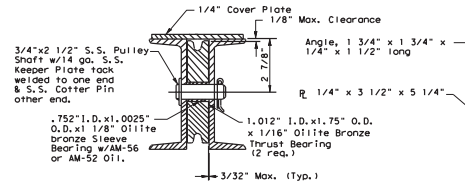
**PLAN VIEW**



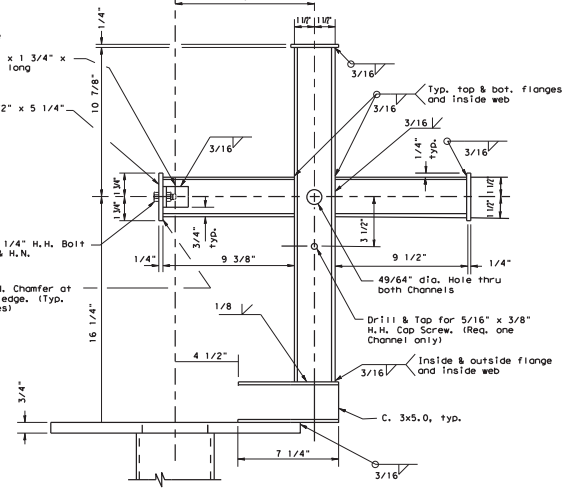
**DETAIL "G"**  
**TOP PLATE CONNECTION**  
 (LESS ELECT. CABLE PULLEY SUPPORT)  
 (SEE DETAIL "L")



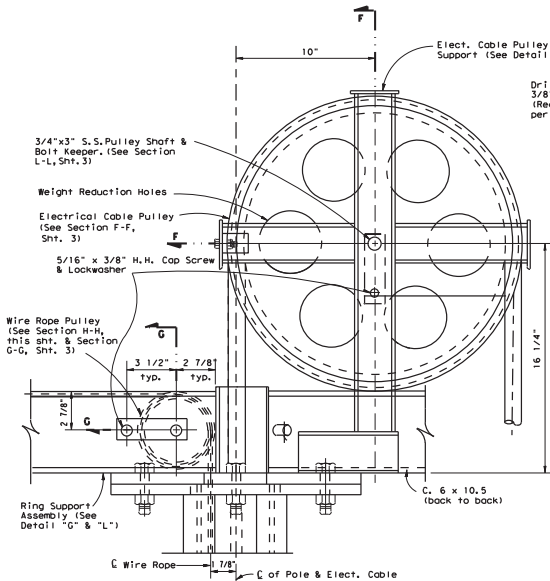
**PLAN VIEW**



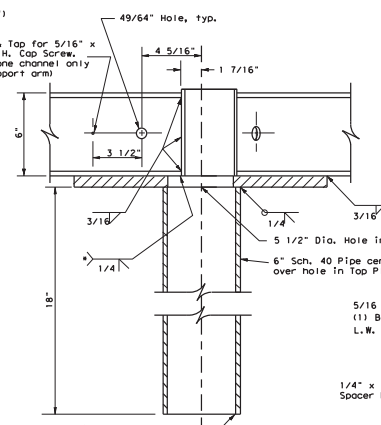
**SECTION "H-H"**  
**PULLEY MOUNTING FOR RING SUPPORT ARMS**



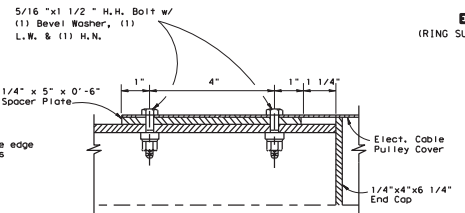
**DETAIL "L"**  
**ELECT. CABLE PULLEY SUPPORT**  
 (RING SUPPORT ARMS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY)



**DETAIL "F"**  
**RING SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**  
 (NEAR SIDE SUPPORT ARM & ELECT. CABLE PULLEY COVER NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY)



**SECTION "E - E"**



**DETAIL "N"**

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
 Traffic Operations Division

HIGH MAST ILLUMINATION DETAILS

HMD(2) - 03

© TxDOT January 1986		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
4-86	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-86	4-96	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
5-87		DIST	COUNTY		
12-87		WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.		SHEET NO.
					<b>57</b>

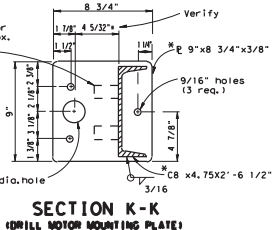
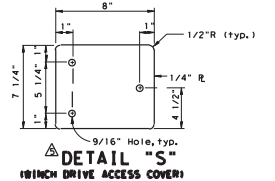
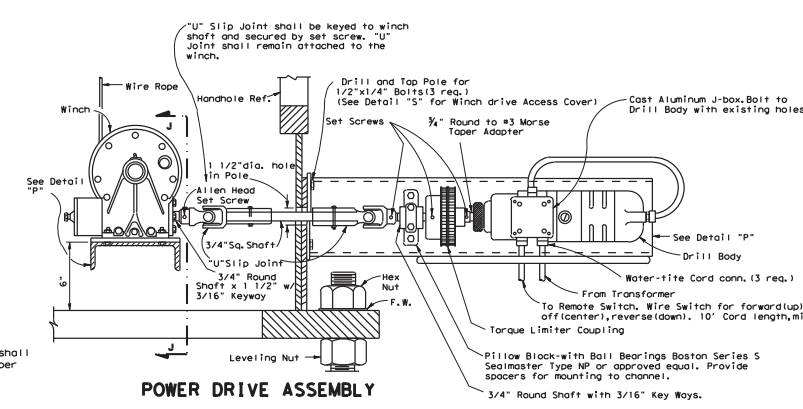
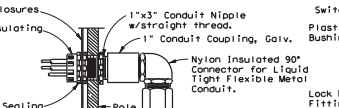
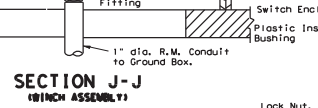
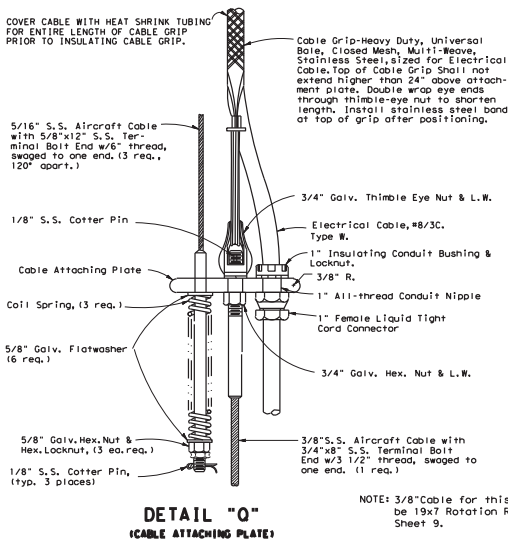
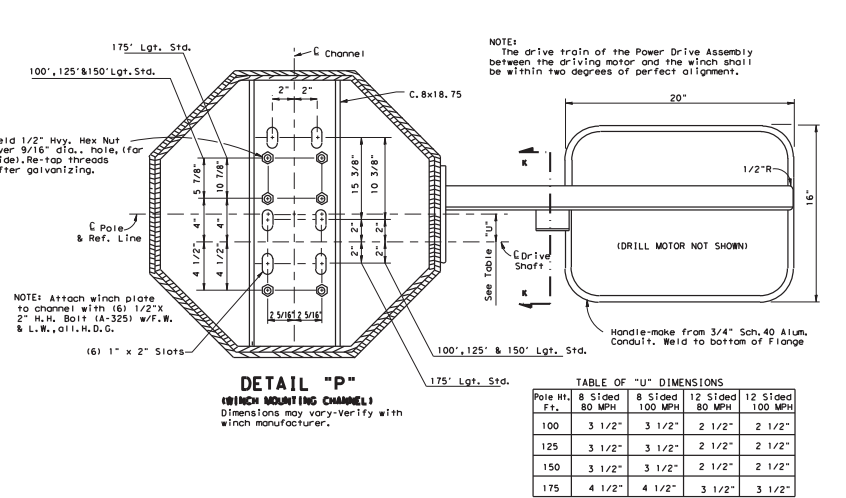
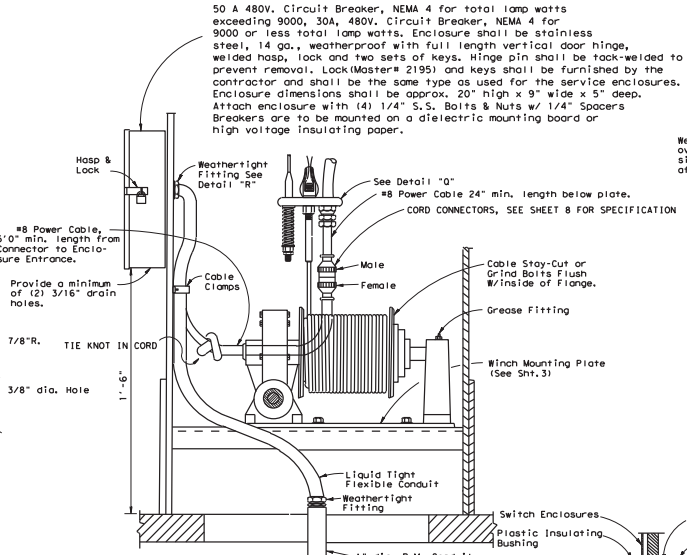
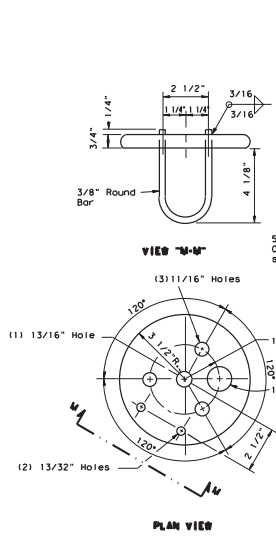
76B





The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:33 AM FILE: T:\NACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard-HMID(4)-03.dgn



**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Traffic Operations Division

**HIGH MAST ILLUMINATION DETAILS**

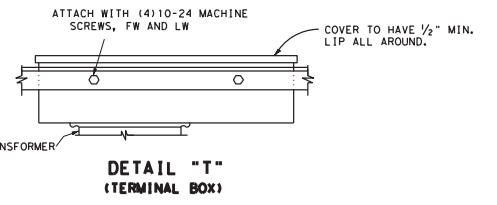
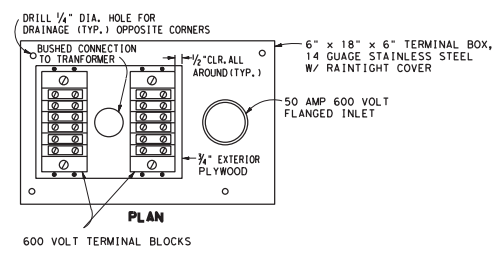
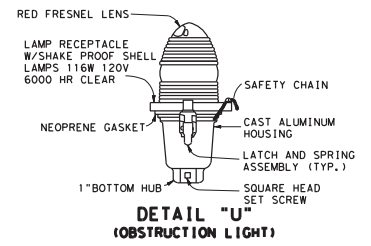
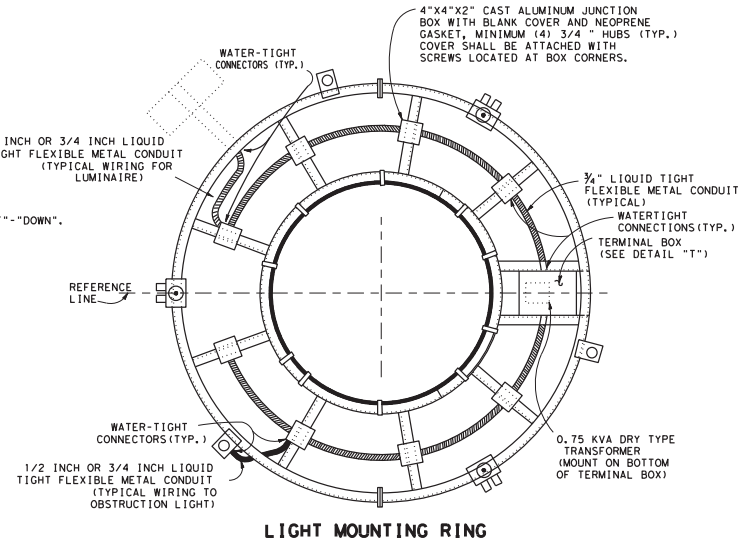
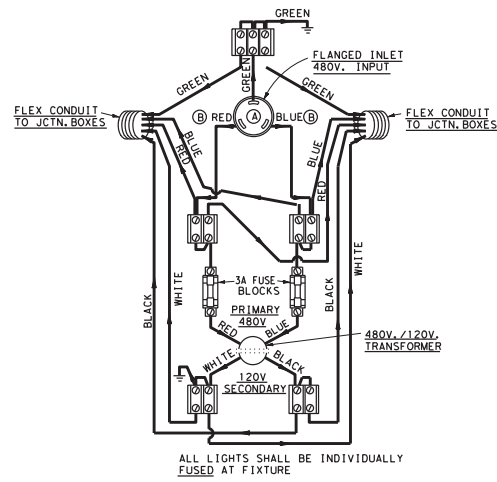
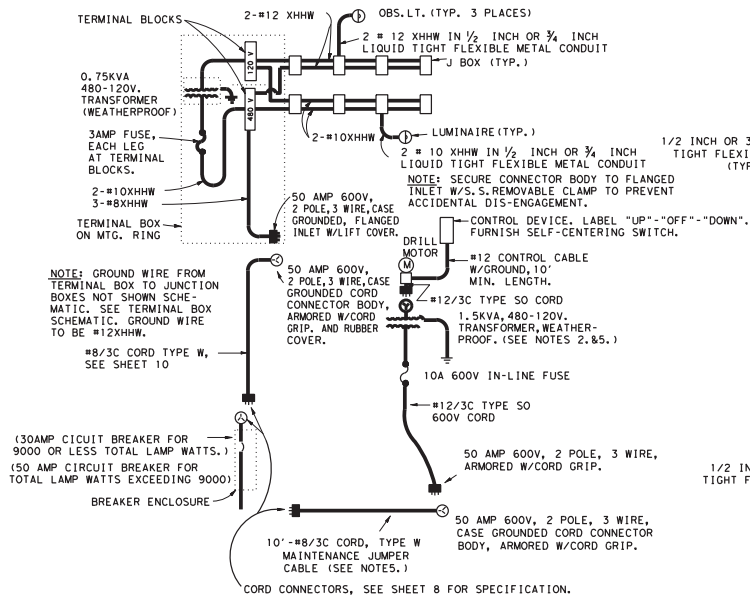
**HMID (4) - 03**

© TxDOT January 1986	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
4-86	REVISONS	CONT	SECT	JOB
5-86	12-91	6459	99	001
12-3-86	4-89			US 84, ETC.
12-8-86	10-93			COUNTY
		WACO		MGLENNAN, ETC.
				SHEET NO. 59

760

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: This use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



- NOTES:
- OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS COLOR CODE: FROM SECONDARY SIDE OF TRANSFORMER THROUGH-OUT-CIRCUIT TO SOCKET, WHITE-NEUTRAL, BLACK-LOAD.
  - POWER SUPPLY CORD TO FLANGED INLET: GREEN-GROUND, WHITE LINE, BLACK LINE. FROM FLANGED INLET (A) TO TERMINAL BLOCKS: GREEN-GROUND, RED LINE, BLUE-LINE. FROM THERE ON ALL 480V. CIRCUIT WIRES TO BE RED AND BLUE TO JUNCTION BOXES.
  - WIRE SIZE FROM POWER SUPPLY TO TERMINAL BLOCKS SHALL BE #8 AWG-SEE (B).
  - WIRE SIZE FROM TERMINAL BLOCKS TO JUNCTION BOXES SHALL BE #12 AWG.
  - MOUNT TERMINAL BLOCKS ON 1/2" EXTERIOR GRADE PLYWOOD.
  - FOR 2-WIRE, 480V. SERVICE, OMIT FUSE IN GROUNDED CONDUCTOR IN LEADS TO TRANSFORMER.

- NOTES:
- PLUGS, CONNECTOR BODIES AND FLANGED INLETS AT CORD TO RING CONNECTION SHALL BE "TWIST LOCK" TYPE, 3-PRONG, RATED 50 AMPS AT 600V, AND 20 AMPS FOR 120 V. 50 AMP CONNECTORS SHALL BE 3 WIRE CASE GROUNDED, WITH CORD GRIP. 20 AMP CONNECTOR SHALL BE 3 WIRE GROUNDING WITH CORD GRIP, NEMA TYPE LS-20.
  - PROVIDE HANDLE ON 1.5KVA TRANSFORMER FOR PORTABILITY. (SEE ONE-LINE SCHEMATIC)
  - CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE ITE #E43B030 OR #E43B050, SQUARE "D" #FAL24030 S/N OR #FAL24050 S/N, OR EQUAL.
  - CONDUIT ENTRIES INTO TERMINAL BOX SHALL BE INTO THE SIDE OF THE BOX.
  - A MINIMUM OF ONE (1) MAINTENANCE JUMPER CABLE SHALL BE SUPPLIED FOR EACH PROJECT. SUPPLY ONE (1) PORTABLE TRANSFORMER FOR EACH POWER DRIVE UNIT REQUIRED FOR PROJECT.

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Traffic Operations Division

**HIGH MAST ILLUMINATION DETAILS**

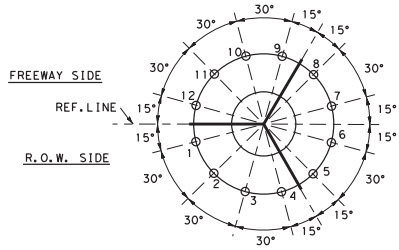
**HMD(5)-03**

© TxDOT January 1986	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
6-87	REVISE	CONT SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
11-87	4-96	6459 99	001	US 84, ETC.
10-88		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
10-93		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	60

76E

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No agency of the State of Texas is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

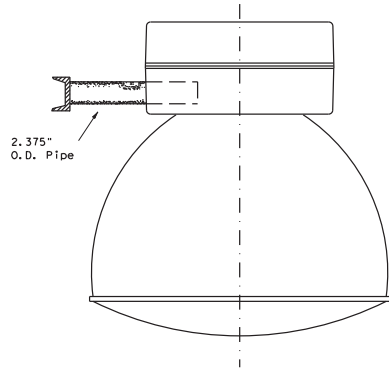
DISCLAIMER: This use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No agency of the State of Texas is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



**12-LIGHT SETTING**

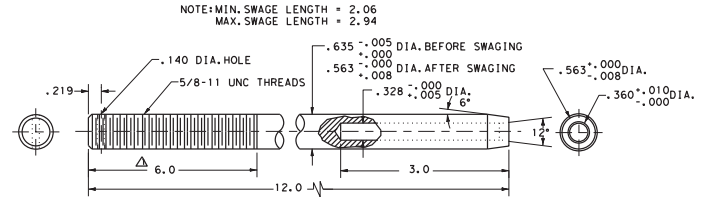
**LUMINAIRE LOCATIONS**

NOTE: AIRCRAFT OBSTRUCTION LIGHT LOCATIONS NOT SHOWN. THREE ARE REQUIRED LOCATED APPROX. 120° APART. LOCATIONS WILL VARY DEPENDENT ON THE LIGHT SETTING USED.



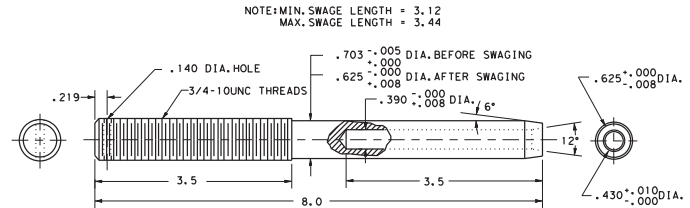
**AREALIGHT MOUNTING ASSEMBLY  
(SYMMETRIC AND ASYMMETRIC)**

NOTES: IF ASYMMETRIC FIXTURES ARE USED, THE REFRACTORS SHALL BE ORIENTED TO PROPERLY ILLUMINATE THE ADJACENT ROADWAYS. ORIENTATION SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN PLANS.



NOTE: MIN. SWAGE LENGTH = 2.06  
MAX. SWAGE LENGTH = 2.94

TERMINAL FOR 3/8" WIRE ROPE  
MATERIAL: STAINLESS STEEL, TYPE 303SE OR 304  
WITH 115,000 P.S.I. MAX. ULTIMATE TENSILE STRENGTH.



NOTE: MIN. SWAGE LENGTH = 3.12  
MAX. SWAGE LENGTH = 3.44

TERMINAL FOR 3/8" WIRE ROPE  
MATERIAL: STAINLESS STEEL, TYPE 303SE OR 304  
WITH 115,000 P.S.I. MAX. ULTIMATE TENSILE STRENGTH.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

- AFTER FINAL ALIGNING HAS BEEN COMPLETED AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, FIXTURES MUST BE LOCKED IN POSITION. CONTRACTOR MUST SUBMIT PROPOSED LOCKING SCHEME WITH THE FIXTURE SUBMITTAL. (FLOODLIGHTS ONLY).

3/03 Revision

Removed obsolete diagrams and updated drawings.

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Traffic Operations Division

**HIGH MAST ILLUMINATION DETAILS**

**HMID (6) -03**

© TxDOT January 1986		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
10-93	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
10-99		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
4-96					
3-03					
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.		61

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TXDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TXDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TXDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TXDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

1. AREA LIGHTING (Bid under Item 614, "High Mast Illumination Assemblies")

- A. Area lighting shall be symmetric or asymmetric, as shown on the descriptive code. The number and wattage of the fixtures on each pole shall be as shown on the lighting layouts. The lighting pattern for symmetric fixtures shall be IES Type V; for asymmetric fixtures, it shall be IES Type II, III, or IV.
- B. All luminaires shall be pre-qualified before installation. A sample of each type of luminaire to be considered for pre-qualification shall be submitted to TXDOT's Traffic Operations Division - Traffic Engineering Section (TRF-TE).

Traffic Operations Division - TE  
 Texas Department of Transportation  
 125 East 11th Street  
 Austin, TX 78701-2483

Sample luminaires are non-returnable. A list of pre-qualified luminaires may be obtained by contacting TRF-TE. In addition, luminaires will be sampled and tested in accordance with Item 614. Luminaires that inconsistently pass testing or that are inconsistent with published photometric information will be removed from the pre-qualified list at the discretion of the Engineer. Once a fixture has been approved, no changes shall be made in any material or manufacturing methods without prior approval of the Department. Unapproved changes will result in rejection of all fixtures.

- C. Symmetric and Asymmetric fixtures shall meet the following requirements unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:

1. Luminaire Construction

- a) The luminaire housing shall be formed, cast or drawn from low copper aluminum and shall be free of cracks and excessive porosity. Formed aluminum shall have a minimum thickness of 0.090, and shall have all seams welded. The minimum thickness of cast parts shall be as approved by the Engineer. Nuts, screws, and washers shall be made of Type 316 stainless steel. The housing shall be marked with minimum 2" letters to indicate the photometric type as being either A, B, C, or S as specified. Marking shall be permanent and shall be by stencil or stick on labels similar to "wattage" label on cobra heads. Wattage label will not be required on high mast fixtures. The fixture housing shall be constructed separate from the fixture reflector.
- b) Fixtures shall be natural aluminum in color or shall be painted gray.
- c) The slipfitter shall securely attach the luminaire to the tenon on the ring assembly with a minimum of 2 bolts and clamp. A positive means of vertical adjustment shall be provided.
- d) For optical assemblies with lenses, reflectors shall be polished aluminum with Alzak or equal coating and shall not be painted. The optic assembly shall be sealed. The lens shall be tempered glass or prismatic glass, either flat or sag. The optic assembly shall be provided with a resilient seamless or sonically welded silicone rubber gasket, and constructed so that a positive seal against weather and other contaminants will be maintained. The latches shall be stainless steel, spring loaded, and hand operated (2 latches minimum, 3 attachment points), and shall provide a positive means of maintaining closure of the luminaire.
- e) For optical assemblies without lenses, optical assembly shall consist of an open ventilated borosilicate glass reflector. The reflecting prisms shall be protected from dirt degradation by a spun an hermetically sealed aluminum cover. There shall be no glass lens/refractor on this optical assembly.
- f) Asymmetric fixtures shall have field rotatable optics with accurate degree of rotation markings. Reflector shall have "house side" and "street side" markings.
- g) The socket shell shall be nickel plated and shall be rigidly attached to a high grade porcelain mogul base, which shall extend and enclose the metal shell. A locking means shall be incorporated in the shell of the socket to positively resist the removal of the lamp. This locking means shall be a spring loaded center tip. Lamp socket shall be non-adjustable and shall be riveted, welded, or otherwise permanently installed. Lamps shall be held securely in the proper position with a lamp support.
- h) The terminal block shall use nickel plated brass connectors.
- i) Fixture weight including ballast shall not exceed 80 pounds, and effective projected area (EPA) shall not exceed 2.62 square feet.
- j) The Contractor may be responsible for fixture testing costs. See TXDOT's "Manual of Testing Procedures," Chapter 11 - "Traffic Systems and Illumination," TEX-1110-T - "Sampling Lighting Assemblies," at <http://manuals.dot.state.tx.us/dynaweb/>.

2. Photometrics

- a) The Contractor shall submit a computer generated light level array of the area to be lighted by high mast poles. All computer generated arrays shall have 400 watt fixtures derated to 40,000 lumens per lamp.
- b) The Type "A" 400 watt asymmetric fixture shall be IES cutoff. The Department will use the measured photometric data of sampled fixtures to run the following tests on a computer simulation:

(1) When mounted in the level position, 50 ft. above the midpoint and 20 ft outside of either long side of a rectangular area measuring 340 ft. by 50 ft., the fixture shall pass the following tests:

- (a) The fixture shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.15 horizontal foot-candles at any point on the surface of this area.
- (b) The fixture shall provide a measured maximum to minimum light ratio, based on horizontal foot-candles, of less than 25.
- (c) The fixture shall provide an average measured intensity of 0.6 horizontal foot-candles on the surface area.

(2) When mounted in the level position, 50 ft. above the midpoint and 20 ft outside of either long side of a rectangular area measuring 260 ft. by 30 ft., the fixture shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.30 horizontal foot-candles at any point on the surface of this area.

c) The Type "B" 400 watt asymmetric fixture shall be IES cutoff. The Department will use the measured photometric data of sampled fixtures to run the following tests on a computer simulation:

(1) When mounted in the level position, 50 ft. above the midpoint and 20 ft outside of either long side of a rectangular area measuring 260 ft. by 65 ft., the fixture shall pass the following tests:

- (a) The fixture shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.15 horizontal foot-candles at any point on the surface of this area.
- (b) The fixture shall provide a measured maximum to minimum light ratio, based on horizontal foot-candles, of less than 25.
- (c) The fixture shall provide an average measured intensity of 0.6 horizontal foot-candles on the surface area.

(2) When mounted in the level position, 50 ft. above the midpoint and 20 ft outside of either long side of a rectangular area measuring 200 ft. by 40 ft., the fixture shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.30 horizontal foot-candles at any point on the surface of this area.

d) The Type "C" 400 watt asymmetric fixture shall be IES cutoff. The Department will use the measured photometric data of sampled fixtures to run the following tests on a computer simulation:

(1) When mounted in the level position, 50 ft. above the midpoint and 20 ft. outside of either long side of a rectangular area measuring 220 ft. by 80 ft., the fixture shall pass the following tests:

- (a) The fixture shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.15 horizontal foot-candles at any point on the surface of this area.
- (b) The fixture shall provide a measured maximum to minimum light ratio, based on horizontal foot-candles, of less than 25.
- (c) The fixture shall provide an average measured intensity of 0.6 horizontal foot-candles on the surface area.

(2) When mounted in the level position, 50 ft. above the midpoint and 20 ft. outside of either long side of a rectangular area measuring 160 ft. by 50 ft., the fixture shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.30 horizontal foot-candles at any point on the surface of this area.

e) The Type "S" 400 watt Symmetric fixture shall be IES cutoff. The Department will use the measured photometric data of sampled fixtures to run the following tests on a computer simulation:

(1) When mounted in the level position at 50 foot mounting height, the fixture shall provide the minimum light levels as shown below:

- (a) 0.15 horizontal foot-candles within a 130 foot radius.
- (b) 0.30 horizontal foot-candles within a 100 foot radius.
- (c) 0.50 horizontal foot-candles within a 60 foot radius.


3. Ballasts

a) All ballasts shall be isolated-winding lag-type magnetic regulators designed to operate 400 watt high pressure sodium lamps rated 480 volts. Ballasts shall be capable of starting lamps at an ambient temperature of -20 degrees F. Ballast wiring shall include a grounding terminal bonded to metal housing. Ballasts shall be fused with a 5 amp time-delay fuse in an insulated fuse holder. Fuse holders shall be internal to the housing. Ballast wiring to the terminal board shall be through a quick-disconnect plug. Windings shall be made from copper wire.

b) When the circuit voltage indicated on the plans is applied, the ballast input wattage during fluctuations of the test voltage of +10% and -10% shall not exceed 552 watts for a 400 watt HPS lamp.

3/03 Revision

Revised Area Lighting Requirements



**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Traffic Operations Division

**HIGH MAST ILLUMINATION DETAILS**

**HMD (7) -03**

© TXDOT January 1986		DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
9-91	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
10-93		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
4-96		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
3-03		WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.		62

760

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty, express or implied, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: This use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty, express or implied, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

- c) During fluctuation of the line voltage of +10% or -10%, the lamp wattage fluctuation shall not exceed a total of 20%. Ballast shall maintain lamp wattage between 280 and 475 watts for a 400 watt HPS lamp.
  - d) The power factor of any ballast when tested at the circuit voltage indicated in the plans shall not be less than 90% at any point in life. Ballast factor shall be between .95 and 1.0.
  - e) The electronic starting aid shall provide a starting pulse with an amplitude of 2500 volts minimum, 4000 volts maximum. The pulse width shall be a minimum of 0.8 microseconds at 2250 volts. The pulse shall occur when the open-circuit voltage is equal to or greater than 90 percent of peak open-circuit voltage. Pulse repetition rate shall be a minimum of one per cycle and pulse current shall be a minimum of 0.18 amperes. Electronic starting aids shall be replaceable without the use of tools. The starting aid shall discontinue to pulse when the lamp starts. Starter shall sense an inoperative or missing HPS lamp and automatically shut down luminaire to protect ballast offer 10 minutes.
  - f) Ballasts shall permanently and clearly indicate the following: lamp type, catalog number, voltage rating, connection diagram, and manufacturer. Capacitors in all luminaires shall be non-PCB type.
4. Lamps
- a) All lamps shall be new and of recent manufacture.
  - b) Lamps shall be high pressure sodium and shall meet ANSI C78 requirements. Lamps shall be the type that extinguish at the end of usable lamp life and remain extinguished without cycling. 400 watt lamps shall contain less than 4.0 mg of mercury. Lamps shall be lead free and shall pass the Federal Toxic Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP). Lamp shall be Osram-Sylvania LU400/Eco Plus. No alternatives will be approved.
  - c) 400 watt high pressure sodium lamps shall have average initial lumens of 50000 and average rated life of 24000 hours.

2. GENERAL

- A. All material shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the NEC. All conduit and conductors shall be in accordance with the materials and construction methods requirements of Items 618 and 620. Heat shrink tubing for use with cable grips and cable splicing shall meet the requirements of Item 620.
- B. Where stainless steel bands are called for on the HMID sheets, stainless steel hose clamps will be provided. Stainless steel bands and stainless steel hose clamps shall be provided with stainless steel clips or stainless steel screws.
- C. Obstruction Lights
  - 1. When obstruction lights are required by layout sheets, summary sheets or general notes, the entire high mast assembly shall be controlled by an FAA approved photocell mounted inside the service enclosure. Ring mounted luminaires shall be controlled by up to 4 additional ring mounted photocells, with each photocell controlling up to 3 fixtures. Photocells shall meet the following requirements:
    - a) All photocells shall consist of a photoelectric cell, an internal lightning arrester, and a relay or bimetallic switch mounted inside a weather proof enclosure with standard 3-prong twist lock photocell plug and receptacle. The enclosure shall be made of poly-acrylic with clear acrylic window. Enclosure chassis shall be molded thermosetting plastic. The photocell shall have an arrester rated 2.0kV sparkover with 5000 amps follow-through. Relay or switch shall be time delay type with normally closed contacts. Photocell shall be rated a minimum of 1800 VA.
    - b) Service enclosure mounted photocell (FAA photocell) shall turn on at light levels below 35 foot-candles and off at levels above 58 foot-candles, in accordance with FAA requirements. This photocell shall be rated for operation at 240 volts. A permanent placard shall be installed on the inside of the service enclosure door to indicate that an FAA approved photocell is required.
    - c) High mast assembly ring mounted photocells (one foot-candle photocells) shall turn on at light levels below 1.0 (plus or minus 0.5) foot-candle, and shall turn off at 2 foot-candles higher than this level. These photocells shall be rated for operation at 480 volts. Photocells shall be mounted upright on the terminal box or on various junction boxes around the ring as approved by the Engineer. Conduit entries shall not be made into the top of the terminal box or junction boxes. The Contractor shall submit mounting details to the Engineer for approval.
  - 2. When obstruction lights are not required, eliminate the 3 obstruction light fixtures, 3 mounting posts, 480/120 volt transformer, 120 volt wiring, and 3 mounting post support connections shown on detail "E", sheet 1.
- D. The male cord connector on the lower end of the Type W cord running up the pole, the female cord connector for the Type W cord running to the circuit breaker enclosure and the male connector on the maintenance jumper shall meet the following or approved equal specifications:
  - 1. Arrow Hart pin and sleeve watertight connectors UL listed, catalog numbers AH330C7W and AH330P6W.
  - 2. Bryant watertight pin and sleeve connectors UL listed, catalog numbers 330C6W and 330P6W.

- 3. Hubble pin and sleeve connectors UL listed, catalog numbers HBL330C7W and HBL 330P7W.
- 4. The male connector for use with the Type W maintenance jumper shall be a pin and sleeve connector of one of the above types. The Contractor shall attach a 50 amp twist lock receptacle to the opposite end of the maintenance jumper to match the flange mounted plug on the ring and the portable transformer.
- 5. The Contractor shall make a brochure submittal on the cord connectors.
- E. When shown on the plans, spill light shall be restricted to less than 0.15 horizontal footcandles.
- F. The Contractor shall provide shop drawings for high mast illumination assemblies in accordance with this Item and Item 441. An Engineer licensed in the State of Texas shall seal the shop drawings.

3. TESTING

- A. Fixtures, lamps and ballasts will be sampled and tested in accordance with the Department "Manual of Testing Procedures" except as noted in these specifications.
- B. Ballasts and fixtures will be tested using a reference lamp.
- C. The Department will bear the cost of all testing of equipment that complies with the specification requirements. However, the source of supply of fixtures and ballasts must be approved as required in Article 6.1 of the Standard Specifications. Such approval will be contingent on the supplier agreeing to bear the cost of testing any equipment that fails to comply with the specification requirements listed in this specification.
- D. All other equipment will be tested in accordance with Item 614 of the Standard Specifications and Materials and Test Division Test Standards.
- E. After High Mast Assembly has been completely assembled, the Engineer may require Contractor to fully lower and raise each high mast ring one time to demonstrate proper operation of the lowering mechanism, or may require the ring to be lowered for ring or fixture inspection. If any malfunction occurs, the problem shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense and the lowering test will be repeated.

4. MOUNTING RING AND SUPPORT ASSEMBLY

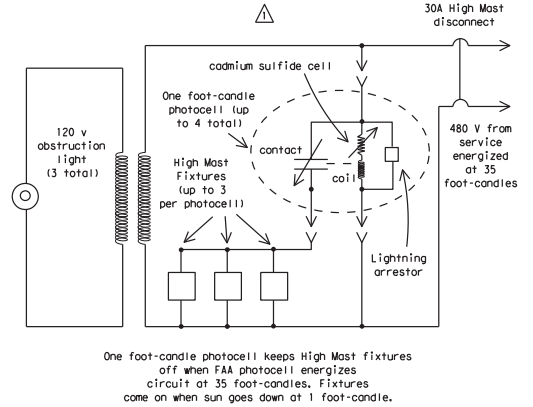
- A. Ring and support assembly shall be fabricated from steel having a minimum yield strength of 36 KSI.
- B. Cover assemblies, fittings and miscellaneous parts shall be as outlined on the plans.
- C. All hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A153 or shall be stainless steel, unless noted otherwise on the plans.

5. WINCH

- A. Housing shall be high tensile strength die-cast silicon aluminum. Cable drum shall be fabricated from seamless steel tubing with stamped steel flanges and shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Drum shall have a minimum diameter of 4.5 inches. Drum shall be keyed to drum shaft. Drum and flanges shall be sized so that, when the fixture mounting ring is in the raised position, the cable including one full layer will fill the drum to no more than two-thirds of full capacity. Drum shaft shall be ground from stainless steel and mounted on lubricated bronze bearings with seals. Wormgear shall be made of nickel-bronze and worm shaft shall be high-strength stress-proofed steel, ground and polished and supported by tapered roller bearings.
- B. Gear ratio shall be 36:1 with safe hoisting capacity of not less than 4000 pounds.
- C. Winch shall incorporate adjustable automatic brake to assure positive load suspension. Brake shall be multiple disc with friction plates running in oil bath and one-direction clutch which operates only when load is suspended or lowered. Winch shall not have throw-out clutch.
- D. Any winch that is operated without oil shall be considered damaged and shall be replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

6. WIRE ROPE AND TERMINALS

- A. 5/16 and 3/8 wire rope shall be 19x7 Rotation Resistant IWRC stainless steel. 19x7 rotation resistant wire rope shall meet the construction requirements of Fed. Spec. RR-W-4100, Type IV, class 2, modified for stainless steel with a nominal breaking strength of 11,100 lbs. All wire rope shall be pre-formed and factory lubricated. Wire rope shall meet the requirements of the applicable specification except where modified by this specification. Quality Assurance testing shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer and shall meet recognized wire rope industry standards. No special tensile or torsion testing will be required. Mill Test Reports shall be furnished.
- B. Winch cable shall be of sufficient length to leave a minimum of one full layer of cable on the drum when the fixture mounting ring is in the full down position.
- C. Wire rope terminals shall be stainless steel, solid stud type as shown on Sheet 7. All terminals shall be drilled for cotter pin. Material to be 303 SE or 304 stainless steel with a maximum tensile strength of 115,000 p.s.i. Mill Test Reports shall be furnished.



One Foot-candle PhotoCell Schematic

Use on ring when obstruction lights are installed and FAA photocell is installed in electrical service.

- 3/03 Revision
- Revised General requirements; add diagram
- Revised Wire Rope and Terminals

**HIGH MAST ILLUMINATION DETAILS**
  
**HMID (8) -03**

© TxDOT January 1986		DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
4-89	REVISIONS	CONT SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
10-95		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
4-96		DIST	COUNTY		
3-03		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	SHEET NO. 63	

76H



The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:35 AM FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard-03\HMID (9) -03.dgn

- D. All terminals shall be proof-tested by the manufacturer to 40% of rated strength of the wire rope. Each terminal shall be identified by manufacturer's logo permanently incised on terminal. Manufacturer shall furnish certification of tests. Contractor shall also furnish one sample of each size of terminal with 5 ft. of wire rope for load tests by the State. Samples tested must withstand test load not less than 100% of rated breaking strength of wire rope. If sample fails test, all terminals of same size will be rejected.

- E. Wire rope shall be delivered from the manufacturer on a reel.

7. SPRINGS

- A. Provide three steel springs as shown on plans.
- B. Springs shall have an uncompressed length of approximately 8 inches and shall compress 3 inches under 700-pound load.
- C. Springs shall contain approximately 19 total coils with ID of 0.875 and OD of 1.375 inches. Ends shall be closed and ground. Springs shall be zinc-plated.
- D. Springs shall be made from 1/4" diameter oil-tempered MB Steel treated for overstress. Springs shall not develop permanent set from 3-inch compression.

8. ELECTRICAL POWER CABLE

- A. Power cable shall be No. 8 AWG three-conductor round Type W, rated 90 degrees C, 600 volt or 2000 volt. Each conductor shall be tinned copper and shall consist of 133 strands. Insulation shall be ethylene propylene rubber. Jacket shall be chlorosulfonated polyethylene (CSPE), with glass fiber or nylon reinforcing mesh between two layers of CSPE. Nominal diameter shall be 0.91". Filler shall be rubber compound or other approved non-hygroscopic compound. Jacket shall be Hypalon Power Flex 90, with no substitutions allowed.

9. POWER DRIVE ASSEMBLY (ONE ONLY THIS CONTRACT UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS)

A. Drive Motor

- 1. Drive motor shall be 1-1/4" heavy-duty reversible portable electric drill modified as shown on plans.
- 2. Shall have a minimum of 6 radial ball bearings, one thrust bearing, and one needle bearing.
- 3. Shall have No. 3 Morse Taper socket.
- 4. Shall be designed for 115 volt 60 Hertz single phase operation 250 RPM at no load.
- 5. Shall be designed for continuous rated duty of 160 RPM and 15 amperes at 115 volts with delivery of 33-pound-feet of torque. Drill motor to be operated only at low speed range. (i.e. 150 to 160 RPM)
- 6. Shall develop 240 pound-feet of torque at stalled rotor condition.

B. Torque Limiter Coupling

- 1. Torque limiter coupling shall consist of standard torque limiter with Type A sprocket center member coupled to a Type B sprocket by an ASA double strand roller chain. Type A sprocket shall be chrome-plated.
- 2. Coupling shall have torque capacity minimum of 15 pound-feet and a maximum of 55 pound-feet.
- 3. Limiter section of coupling shall consist of integral hub and pressure plate, two friction facings, sintered iron bushing, pilot plate, disk spring, lock washer and hex adjustment nut. All major components except spring and friction facings shall be cadmium-plated with dichromate treatment.
- 4. Type A center sprocket shall have ground face (63 micro-inch) and shall be run-in for 4 minutes at approximately 60 RPM at a torque setting 70% to 80% of spring rating. Contractor shall provide written certification that run-in has been accomplished.
- 5. The torque limiter coupling shall, after run-in, be set to a torque limit of 35 pound-feet or as directed by the Engineer. The proper setting of the coupling shall be demonstrated to the Engineer.

C. Universal Joints

- 1. Shall be slip-type with 4-inch barrel. A grease fitting shall be so located in the spider that all caps and needle bearings may be adequately serviced. The assembly shall be disassembled and zinc-plated, then reassembled and properly lubricated.
- 2. Shall have a minimum torque rating of 1270 inch-pounds at 200 RPM.
- 3. Shall have set screw and keyed coupling as shown on plans.



10. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fabrication

- 1. Fabrication and welding shall be in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures".
- 2. All holes supporting pulley shafts shall be drilled (not punched) prior to galvanizing.
- 3. All component parts shall be galvanized where galvanizing is applicable, after fabrication.
- 4. Galvanizing on all parts which have become scratched, chipped or otherwise damaged shall be thoroughly cleaned and the cleaned area painted with two coats of zinc dust-zinc oxide paint conforming to the requirements of repair compounds meeting Federal Specification TT-P-641 b.
- 5. Mounting rings and ring support assemblies shall be fabricated with the use of jigs that have been inspected and approved by Material and Test Division personnel prior to their usage.
- 6. The fabricator shall submit his proposed welding procedures in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures".

B. Installing Wire Rope

- 1. Extreme care shall be used to prevent wire rope from kinking, nicking, or from sustaining other damage during installation. Rope shall not be installed by pulling from flat coil, but shall be carefully unrolled its full length or placed on a horizontal axis and unreeled according to wire rope industry standards.
- 2. For right lay rope, the rope shall be attached to the drum on the end opposite the winch gear train, and wound on drum so that the free end of the rope comes off the backside of the drum during normal operation of the winch. Rope must be unreeled carefully as stated above. Care must be taken to insure that all layers lay full and tight on drum.
- 3. Installation of all wire rope shall be accomplished only under direct supervision of the Engineer or his authorized representative. Contractor shall not remove wire rope from manufacturer's reel until authorized by the Engineer. Installation of wire rope on winch shall be in accordance with the above and accepted industry practice. Installation of the three hoist cables shall be made from the top end of the pole and as directed by the Engineer or his representative.

C. Installing Wire Rope Clips

- 1. Turn back approx. 2' 3" of rope, measured from the top of thimble. Apply seizing to pigtail end of wire rope prior to cutting to length. See detail "K", Sheet 3. Apply first clip approx. 3" from the dead end of the wire rope with U-bolt over dead end and live end in clip saddle. Tighten nuts evenly to 30 pound-feet of torque, or as recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Install second clip as near loop as possible, take out slack and torque nuts evenly to 30 pound-feet or as recommended by manufacturer.
- 3. After final erection and assembly of the pole and high mast assembly, retighten nuts to required torque.

D. Installing Light Ring and Luminaires

- 1. Prior to mounting luminaires to the light ring, Contractor shall ensure the ring is level. Luminaires shall be mounted level on the light ring. Luminaires shall be oriented as shown on plans.

3/03 Revision

Revised Construction Methods.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division

**HIGH MAST  
 ILLUMINATION  
 DETAILS**

**HMID (9) -03**

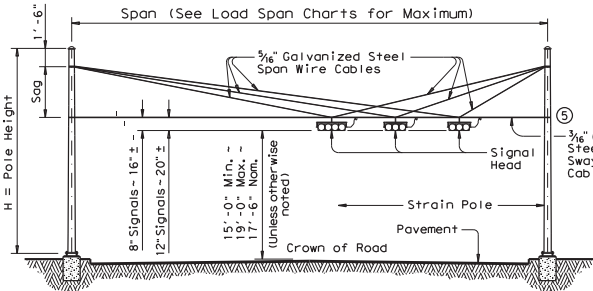
© TxDOT January 1986		DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
REVISIONS					
NO.	DATE	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY
10-93					
10-95		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
4-96					
3-03					
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	64	

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty, express or implied, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

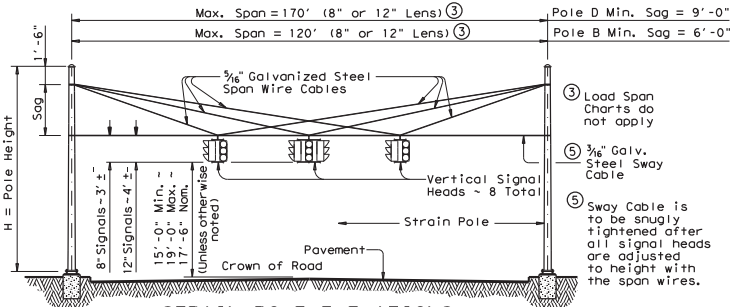
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty, express or implied, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

STRAIN POLE DESCRIPTION	Pole Type	Found-ation Type	Maximum Permissible Span Wire Load (lbs.)
26' Pole	A	36-A	5200
30' Pole	B	36-A	4600
30' Pole with Lum.	B	36-A	4400
30' Pole with 20' Mast Arm	C	36-B	5600
30' Pole with 24' Mast Arm	C	36-B	5500
30' Pole with 28' Mast Arm	C	36-B	5300
30' Pole with 32' Mast Arm	C	36-B	5100
30' Pole with 36' Mast Arm	C	36-B	4900
30' Pole with 20' Mast Arm & Lum.	C	36-B	5300
30' Pole with 24' Mast Arm & Lum.	C	36-B	5200
30' Pole with 28' Mast Arm & Lum.	C	36-B	5000
30' Pole with 32' Mast Arm & Lum.	C	36-B	4800
30' Pole with 36' Mast Arm & Lum.	C	36-B	4500
34' Pole	D	36-B	5600
34' Pole with Lum.	D	36-B	5400

② Numbers on Load Span Charts indicate the number of signal heads on the span. The total span wire design load is based on one 5-section head and one or more additional 3-section head(s). Design wind pressures on cables are assumed as 1.0 lb/ft. Weight of span wire cables (one per signal head) is assumed as 0.65 lb/ft which includes an allowance for conductor cables and miscellaneous hardware. The effect of the sway cable on load distribution is ignored as it is assumed to break at design wind conditions. When a pole supports 2 spans, the span wire design loads for both spans should be added vectorially to determine the design load for that pole.

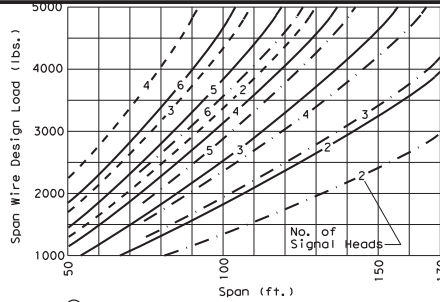


**STRAIN POLE ELEVATIONS HORIZONTAL SIGNALS**

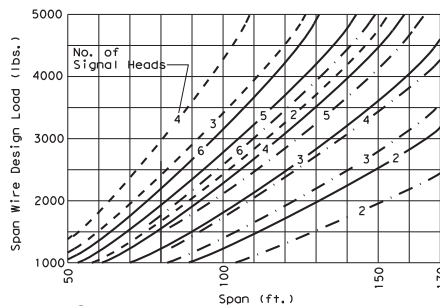


**STRAIN POLE ELEVATIONS VERTICAL SIGNALS**

(Mast arms are not used with vertical signals)



**② SIGNALS WITH 12-INCH LENS**



**② SIGNALS WITH 8-INCH LENS**

Signal Head Type	Wt. Per Head	Wind Area
5-Section, 12" Lens	125 lbs	9.6 sq. ft.
5-Section, 8" Lens	70 lbs	4.8 sq. ft.
3-Section, 12" Lens	75 lbs	5.64 sq. ft.
3-Section, 8" Lens	45 lbs	3.0 sq. ft.

♦ Effective projected design wind area (actual area times drag coefficient)

- Sag = 4'-6" (26' or 30' Pole)
- - - Sag = 8'-0" (30' or 34' Pole)
- Sag = 11'-6" (34' Pole)

Pole Type	ROUND POLES				POLYGONAL POLES			
	D <sub>B</sub> in.	D <sub>T</sub> in.	(4)thk in.	H ft.	D <sub>B</sub> in.	D <sub>T</sub> in.	(4)thk in.	H ft.
A	12.5	8.9	2.29	26	12.0	8.0	2.29	26
B	13.5	9.3	2.29	30	14.0	9.0	2.29	30
C	15.5	11.2	2.29	30	16.0	11.0	2.29	30
D	15.5	10.7	2.29	34	16.0	11.0	2.29	34

D<sub>B</sub> = Pole Base O.D.    D<sub>T</sub> = Pole Top O.D.    H = Pole Height

④ Thickness shown are minimum, thicker materials may be used.

**SHIPPING PARTS LIST**

Poles (Without Traffic Signal Arm)						
Pole Type	Strain poles with Luminaire			Strain poles without Luminaire		
	Description	Designation	Quantity	Description	Designation	Quantity
A	Ship each pole with the following hardware attached: handhole at base, pole cap, 2 clamp-on simplex and 1 pipe plug.			Ship each pole with the following hardware attached: handhole at base, pole cap and 1 pipe plug.		
B	30' Strain Pole	SPL 30 B-80		30' Strain Pole	SP 30 B-80	
D	34' Strain Pole	SPL 34 D-80		34' Strain Pole	SP 34 D-80	

Poles (With Traffic Signal Arm)						
Pole Type	Strain poles with Luminaire			Strain poles without Luminaire		
	Description	Designation	Quantity	Description	Designation	Quantity
C	30' SPw/TS Arm	SPL 30 C-80		30' SPw/TS Arm	SP 30 C-80	

**Traffic Signal Arms (For Type C poles)**

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)	
	Description	Quantity	Description	Quantity	Description	Quantity
20	Ship each Type I Arm with the following hardware attached: 2 CGB Connectors, 1 clamp with bolts and washers		Ship each Type II Arm with the following hardware attached: 1 Bracket Assembly, 3 CGB Connectors and 1 clamp with bolts and washers		Ship each Type III Arm with the following hardware attached: 2 Bracket Assemblies, 4 CGB Connectors and 1 clamp with bolts and washers	
24	20I-80		24 II-80		32 III-80	
28	28I-80		28 II-80		36 III-80	
32			32 II-80			
36			36 II-80			

**Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)**

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 3/4"	3'-10"	
2"	4'-3"	

**Luminaire Arms**

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

Each Anchor Bolt Assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

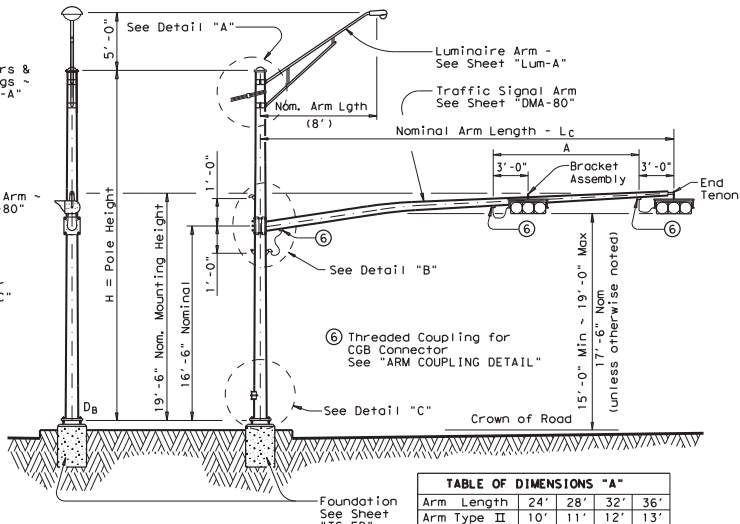
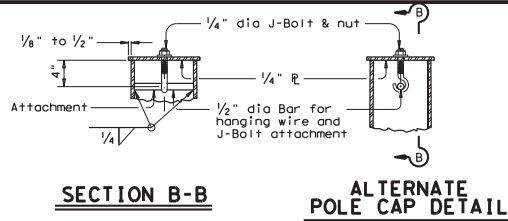
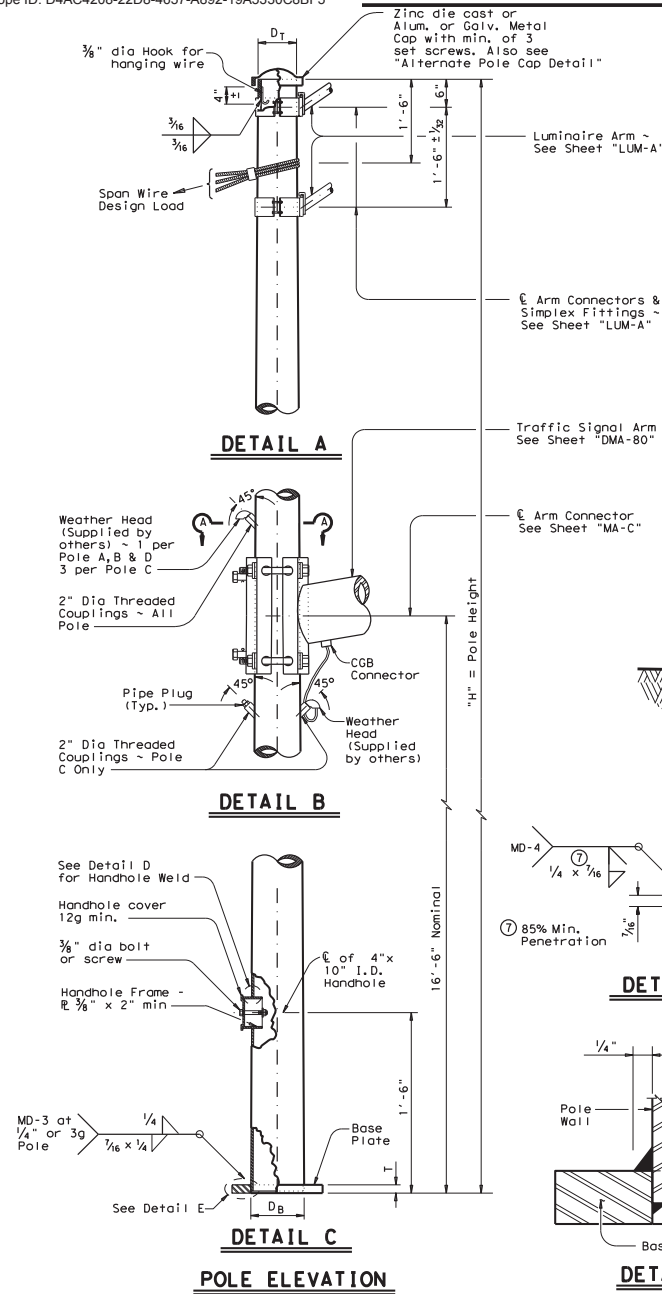
① See Sheet "DMA-80"

Texas Department of Transportation
   
 Traffic Operations Division
   
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL**
  
**SUPPORT STRUCTURES**
  
**STRAIN POLE ASSEMBLIES**
  
 (80 MPH WIND ZONE)
   
**SP-80(1)-12**

REVISIONS		DATE	BY	CHK'D	APP'D
6-96	1-12	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DIST		COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
WACO		MCLENNAN, ETC.		65	

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: This use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



**TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"**

Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'
Arm Type III			10'	11'

**MATERIALS**

Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts	ASTM A595 Gr. A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr. 50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr. 50 Class 2, A572 Gr. 50 or A1011 SS Gr. 50
Plates	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr. 50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325 except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe	ASTM A53 Gr. B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr. 50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr. 50
Steel Cable	ASTM A475, 7 Wire Utilities Grade
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

⑨ ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F, or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.  
 ⑩ ASTM A1011 SS Gr. 50 shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.

**GENERAL NOTES**

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. The maximum permissible span wire design loads tabulated are calculated at a stress load of 1.4 times the basic allowable stress. A simultaneous wind on the pole, mast arm, and luminaire is also included.

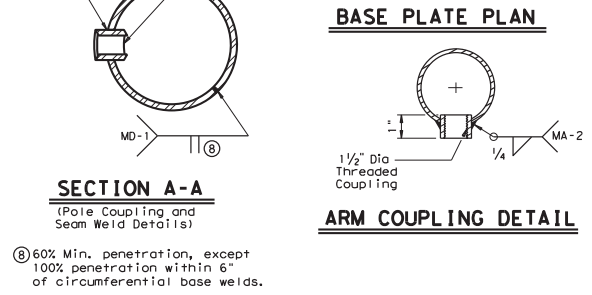
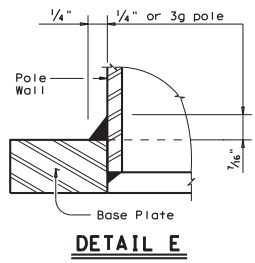
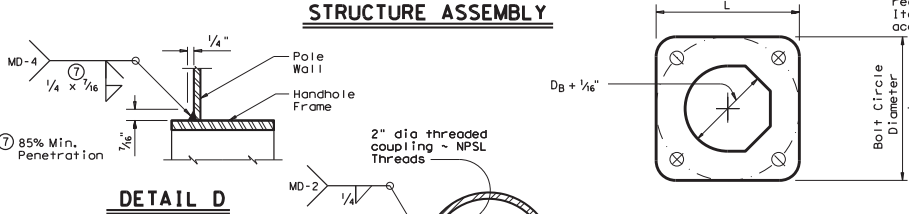
See standard sheet "DMA-80" for details of clamp-on traffic signal arms, sheet "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, sheet "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, and sheet "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

Foundation Type	Anchor Bolt Diameter	Bolt Hole Diameter	Bolt Circle Diameter	Base R. Dim. L x T
36-A	1 3/4"	2"	19"	19" x 1 3/4"
36-B	2"	2 1/4"	21"	21" x 2"



Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division  
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL  
 SUPPORT STRUCTURES  
 STRAIN POLE ASSEMBLIES**  
 (80 MPH WIND ZONE)  
**SP-80(2)-12**

© TxDOT March 1996		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DN: BR	CK: JSY
6-96 1-12	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.		66

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty, or representation, or liability for the consequences of any use of this standard is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

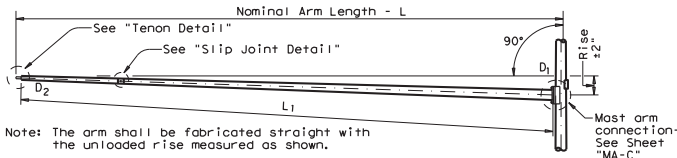
DISCLAIMER: 10/26/2023 9:00:38 AM  
 FILE: T:\WACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\RM (6459-99-001)\Standard-SMA-80(1)-12.dgn

Arm Length ft.	ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
	D <sub>8</sub> in.	D <sub>19</sub> in.	D <sub>24</sub> in.	D <sub>30</sub> in.	① thk in.	D <sub>8</sub> in.	D <sub>19</sub> in.	D <sub>24</sub> in.	D <sub>30</sub> in.	① thk in.	
20	10.5	-7.8	-7.1	-6.3	.179	11.5	-8.5	-7.7	-6.8	.179	30-A
24	11.0	-8.3	-7.6	-6.8	.179	12.0	-9.0	-8.2	-7.3	.179	30-A
28	11.5	-8.8	-8.1	-7.3	.179	12.5	-9.5	-8.7	-7.8	.179	30-A
32	12.0	-9.3	-8.6	-7.8	.179	13.0	-10.0	-9.2	-8.3	.239	36-A
36	12.0	-9.3	-8.6	-7.8	.239	12.5	-9.5	-8.7	-7.8	.239	36-A
40	12.0	-9.3	-8.6	-7.8	.239	13.5	-10.5	-9.7	-8.8	.239	36-A
44	12.5	-9.8	-9.1	-8.3	.239	14.0	-11.0	-10.2	-9.3	.239	36-A
48	13.0	-10.3	-9.6	-8.8	.239	15.0	-12.0	-11.2	-10.3	.239	36-A

Arm Length ft.	ROUND ARMS					Rise	POLYGONAL ARMS					Rise
	L <sub>1</sub> ft.	D <sub>1</sub> in.	D <sub>2</sub> in.	① thk in.	① thk in.		L <sub>1</sub> ft.	D <sub>1</sub> in.	D <sub>2</sub> in.	② thk in.	② thk in.	
20	19.1	-6.5	-3.8	.179	1'-9"	19.1	-7.0	-3.5	.179	1'-8"		
24	23.1	-7.5	-4.3	.179	1'-10"	23.1	-7.5	-3.5	.179	1'-9"		
28	27.1	-8.0	-4.2	.179	1'-11"	27.1	-8.0	-3.5	.179	1'-10"		
32	31.0	-9.0	-4.7	.179	2'-1"	31.0	-9.0	-3.5	.179	2'-0"		
36	35.0	-9.5	-4.6	.179	2'-4"	35.0	-10.0	-3.5	.179	2'-1"		
40	39.0	-9.5	-4.1	.239	2'-8"	39.0	-9.5	-3.5	.239	2'-3"		
44	43.0	-10.0	-4.1	.239	2'-11"	43.0	-10.0	-3.5	.239	2'-6"		
48	47.0	-10.5	-4.1	.239	3'-4"	47.0	-11.0	-3.5	.239	2'-9"		

D<sub>8</sub> = Pole Base O.D.  
 D<sub>19</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN  
 D<sub>24</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire  
 D<sub>30</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire  
 D<sub>1</sub> = Arm Base O.D.  
 D<sub>2</sub> = Arm End O.D.  
 L<sub>1</sub> = Shaft Length  
 L = Nominal Arm Length

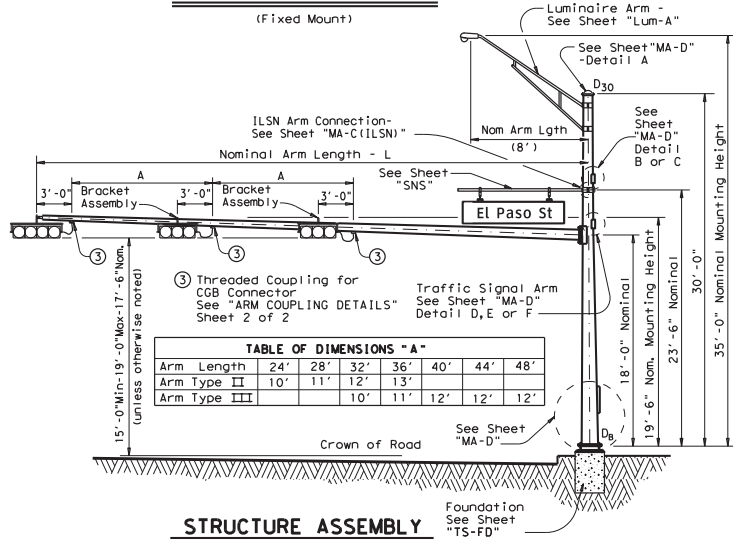
- ① Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.
- ② D<sub>2</sub> may be increased by up to 1" for polygonal arms.



Note: The arm shall be fabricated straight with the unloaded rise measured as shown.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM**

(Fixed Mount)



③ Threaded Coupling for CGB Connector See "ARM COUPLING DETAILS" Sheet 2 of 2

Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'	48'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'			
Arm Type III		10'	11'	12'	12'	12'	

**STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY**

**SHIPPING PARTS LIST**

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed-arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles With Luminaire		24' Poles With ILSN		19' Poles With No Luminaire and No ILSN	
	Above hardware plus: One (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		Above hardware plus one small hand hole		See note above	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20L-80		20S-80		20-80	
24	24L-80		24S-80		24-80	
28	28L-80		28S-80		28-80	
32	32L-80		32S-80		32-80	
36	36L-80		36S-80		36-80	
40	40L-80		40S-80		40-80	
44	44L-80		44S-80		44-80	
48	48L-80		48S-80		48-80	

Traffic Signal Arms (1 per Pole) Ship each arm with the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)	
	1 CGB connector		1 Bracket Assembly and 2 CGB Connectors		2 Bracket Assemblies and 3 CGB Connectors	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-80					
24	24I-80		24II-80			
28	28I-80		28II-80			
32			32II-80		32III-80	
36			36II-80		36III-80	
40					40III-80	
44					44III-80	
48					48III-80	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 1/2"	3'-4"	
1 3/4"	3'-10"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

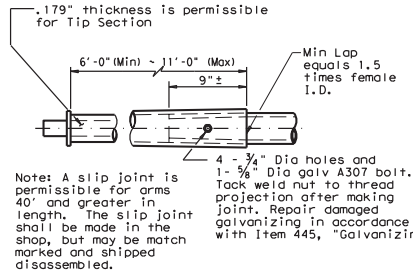
Templates may be removed for shipment.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division  
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
 SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY  
 (80 MPH WIND ZONE)  
**SMA-80(1)-12**

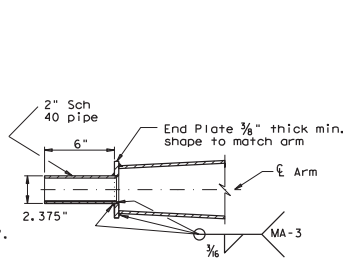
© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DN: MAF	CK: JSY
5-96	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
11-99		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
11-12		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.		67

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty, of any kind, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER: ILLUM 2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard\SMA-80(1)-12.dgn  
 DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:38 AM  
 FILE: T:\NACTRAFF\IMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM 2023\IMC (6459-99-001)\Standard\SMA-80(1)-12.dgn



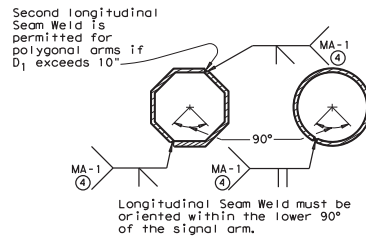
**SLIP JOINT DETAIL**



**TENON DETAIL**

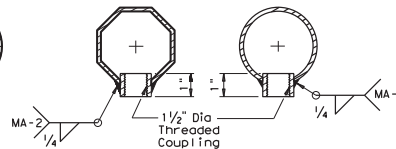
Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 1/2" Dia Threaded Coupling.

**BRACKET ASSEMBLY**



**ARM WELD DETAIL**

④ 60% Min. penetration  
100% penetration within  
6" of circumferential  
base welds.



**ARM COUPLING DETAILS**

**VIBRATION WARNING**

Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backplates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DP-10.

This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor.


Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, one 9'-0" internally lighted street name sign and one traffic signal arm with a length as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of the luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign load applied 4.5 ft from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

See Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "IS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.



**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Traffic Operations Division

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL  
SUPPORT STRUCTURES**

**SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY**  
(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

**SMA-80(2)-12**

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DN: MAF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	1-12	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	68	

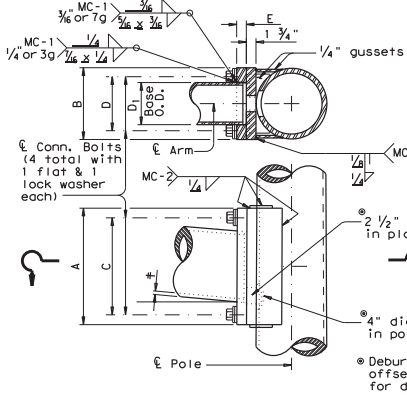


The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever and TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

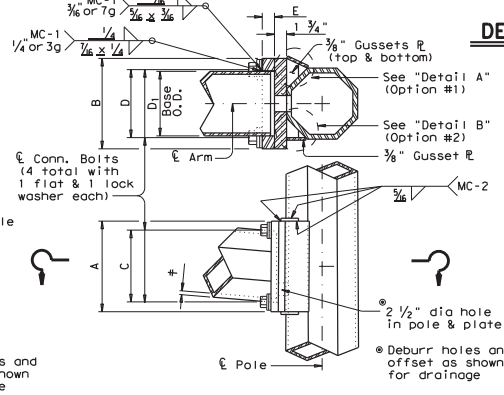
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:39 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\STANDARD-MA-C-12.dgn

ARM SIZE		A	B	C	D	E	CONN. BOLT DIA
D <sub>1</sub>	#	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
6.5	179	12	9	9	6	1 3/4	1
7.5	179	13	9	10	6	1 3/4	1 1/4
8.0	179	14	10	11	7	2	1 1/2
9.0	179	16	11	13	8	2	1 1/2
9.5	179	17	12	14	9	2	1 1/2
9.5	239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/2
10.0	239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/2
10.5	239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/2
11.0	239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/2
11.5	239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/2

ARM SIZE		A	B	C	D	E	CONN. BOLT DIA
D <sub>1</sub>	#	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
7.0	179	11	11	8	8	1 3/4	1 1/4
7.5	179	11	11	8	8	1 3/4	1 1/4
8.0	179	11	11	8	8	2	1 1/4
9.0	179	12	12	10	10	2	1 1/4
10.0	179	12	12	10	10	2	1 1/4
9.5	239	12	12	10	10	2	1 1/4
10.0	239	14	14	11	11	2	1 1/2
11.0	239	14	14	11	11	2	1 1/2
11.5	239	14	14	11	11	2	1 1/2



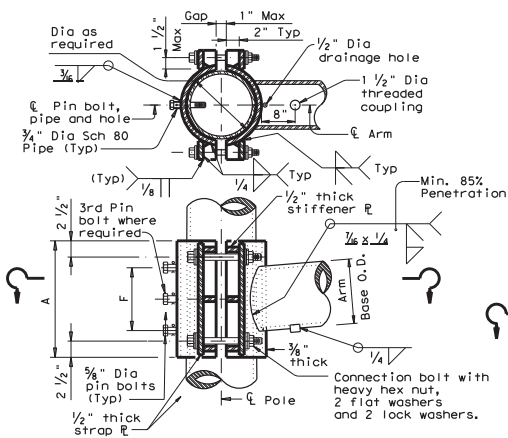
**FIXED MOUNT DETAIL 1**



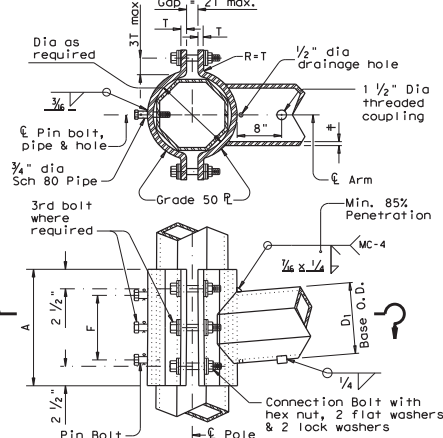
**FIXED MOUNT DETAIL 2**

ARM SIZE		A	F	CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
D <sub>1</sub>	#	in.	in.	No.	Dia	No.	Dia
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
6.5	179	12	6	4	1	2	3/8
7.5	179	14	8	4	1	2	3/8
8.0	179	14	8	4	1	2	3/8
9.0	179	16	10	4	1	2	3/8
9.5	179	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	3/8
9.5	239	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	3/8
10.0	239	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	3/8

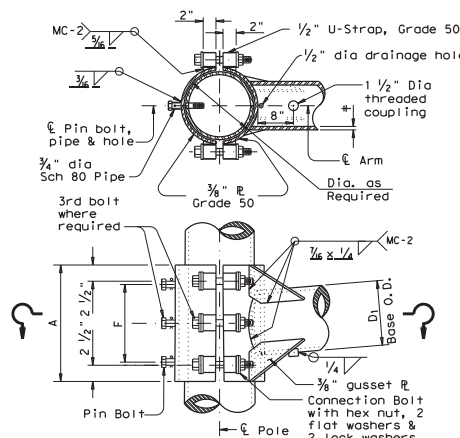
ARM SIZE		A	F	T	CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
D <sub>1</sub>	#	in.	in.	in.	No.	Dia	No.	Dia
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
7.0	179	12	6	3/4	4	3/4	2	3/8
7.5	179	14	8	3/4	4	3/4	2	3/8
8.0	179	14	8	3/4	4	3/4	2	3/8
9.0	179	16	10	3/4	4	3/4	2	3/8
10.0	179	18	10	3/4	4	3/4	2	3/8
9.5	239	18	10	1	6	1	3	3/8
10.0	239	18	10	1	6	1	3	3/8



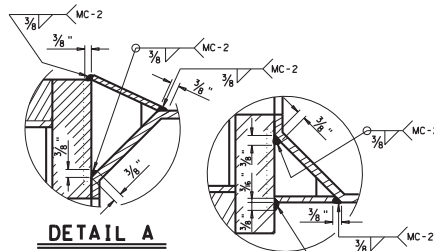
**CLAMP-ON DETAIL 1**



**CLAMP-ON DETAIL 2**

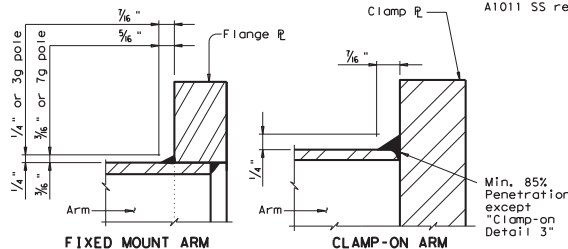


**CLAMP-ON DETAIL 3**



**DETAIL A**

**DETAIL B**



**ARM BASE WELD DETAILS**

ARM SIZE		A	F	CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
D <sub>1</sub>	#	in.	in.	No.	Dia	No.	Dia
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
6.5	179	12	6	4	1	2	3/8
7.5	179	14	8	4	1	2	3/8
8.0	179	14	8	4	1	2	3/8
9.0	179	16	10	4	1	2	3/8
9.5	179	18	12	6	1 1/4	3	3/8
9.5	239	18	12	6	1 1/4	3	3/8
10.0	239	18	12	6	1 1/4	3	3/8

MATERIALS	
Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts ①	ASTM A595 Gr. A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A572 Gr.50 or A1011 SS Gr.50 ②
Plates ①	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr.50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325 or A449, except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe ①	ASTM A53 Gr. B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

- ① ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.
- ② ASTM A1011 SS Gr.50 material shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

Clamp-on details are used for the second arm on dual mast arm assemblies. A Maximum 1 1/2" wide vertical slotted hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate to facilitate drainage during galvanizing. The slot shall be centered behind the arm and shall be no longer than the arm diameter minus 1"

Fixed mount details are used for single mast arm assemblies and for the first arm on dual mast arm assemblies.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for one part shall apply to all similar parts on the detail.

Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces.

**NOTE:**

Pin bolts shall be A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and 3/4" dia pipe shall have 3/8" dia holes for a 1/8" dia galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a 3/4" dia hole for each pin bolt. A 1/8" dia hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division  
**STANDARD ASSEMBLY**  
**FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL**  
**SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
**MAST ARM CONNECTIONS**  
**MA-C-12**

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DN: MAF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
		DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
		WACO		MGLENNAN, ETC.	69

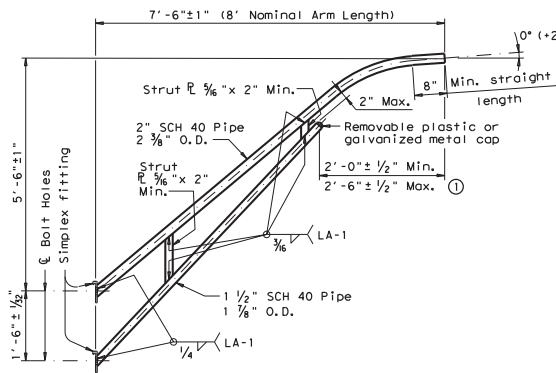
126A





The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty, or liability, is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

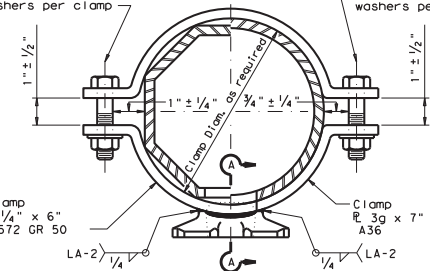
DISCLAIMER: This drawing is the property of the Texas Department of Transportation. It is loaned to the user for their use only. It is not to be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the Texas Department of Transportation.



**8-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM**

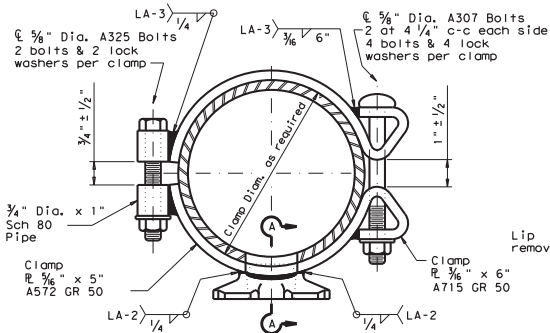
1/2" Dia. A307 Bolts  
 2 at 4" c-c each side  
 4 bolts & 4 lock washers per clamp

1/2" Dia. A307 Bolts  
 2 at 5" c-c each side  
 4 bolts & 4 lock washers per clamp



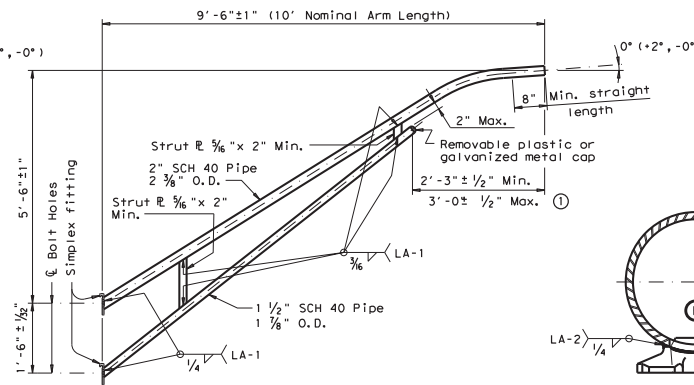
**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 1 (HALF SECTION)**

**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 2 (HALF SECTION)**

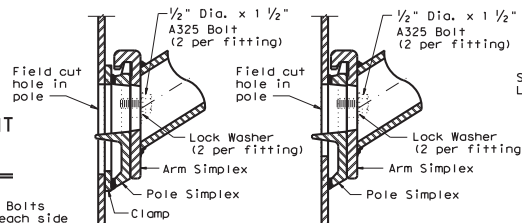


**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 3 (HALF SECTION)**

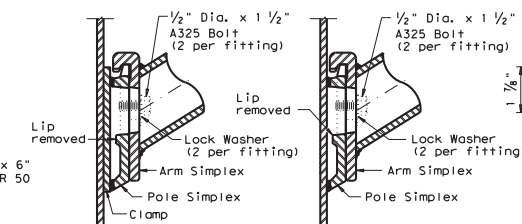
**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 4 (HALF SECTION)**



**10-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM**



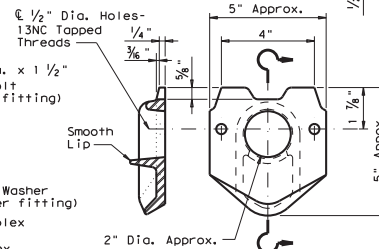
**UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING**



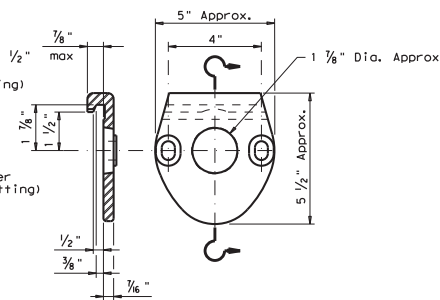
**LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING**

**SECTION A-A**

**SECTION B-B**

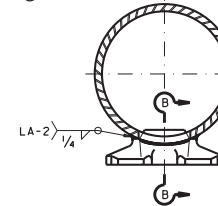


**POLE SIMPLEX DETAIL**



**ARM SIMPLEX DETAIL**

**DIRECT ATTACHMENT DETAIL**



MATERIALS	
Pole or Arm Simplex	ASTM A27 Gr. 65-35 or A148 Gr. 80-50, A576 Gr. 1021 (3), or A36 (Arm only)
Arm Pipes	ASTM A53 Gr. B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr. 50 (4), or A1011 HSLAS-F Gr. 50 (4)
Arm Strut Plates (2)	ASTM A36, A572 Gr. 50 (4), or A588
Misc.	ASTM designations as noted

- Dimensional limits are given to show acceptable variation in design. All of a fabricator's production of a particular arm length shall have the same dimensions within specified tolerances.
- Any of the materials listed for plates may be used where the drawings do not specify a particular ASTM designation.
- A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile strength of 65 ksi, minimum yield of 35 ksi, and elongation in 2 inches of 22 percent.
- ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS-F, and A1011 HSLAS-F may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Revisions thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 90 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Arms are designed to support a 60 lb. luminaire having an effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) of 1.6 sq. ft.

Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. In the absence of specified fabrication tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

Each pole simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 ASTM A325 bolts and 2 lock washers of the size specified. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the pole with the other hardware items called for in the plans. When clamp attachment is specified, the fabricator shall ship the clamp assembly securely attached to the pole at the location shown on the plans.

If clamp assemblies are ordered without poles, the fabricator shall ship one upper and one lower clamp assembly together in a single package, including all nuts and washers required for the clamps and simplex fittings.

**STANDARD ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS FOR LUMINAIRE SUPPORT STRUCTURES**
  
**ARM DETAILS**
  
**LUM-A-12**

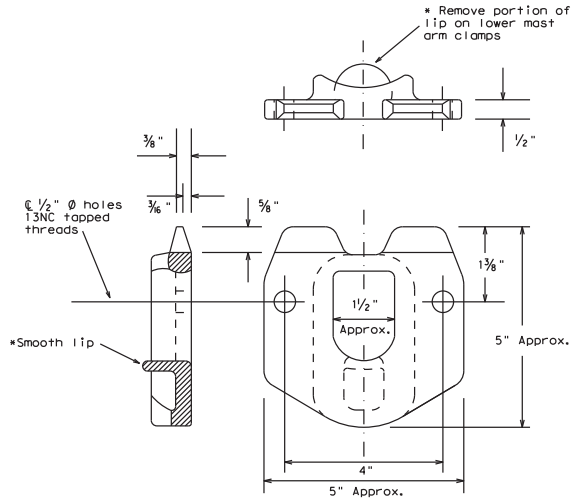
REVISIONS		DATE	BY	CHKD	APP'D	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96							
1-99							
1-12							
© TxDOT August 1995		DMI: LKH	CKI: JSY	DMI: LTT	CKT: TBT	6459 99 001 US 84, ETC.	
DIST		COUNTY		SHEET NO.		WACO MGLENNAN, ETC. 72	



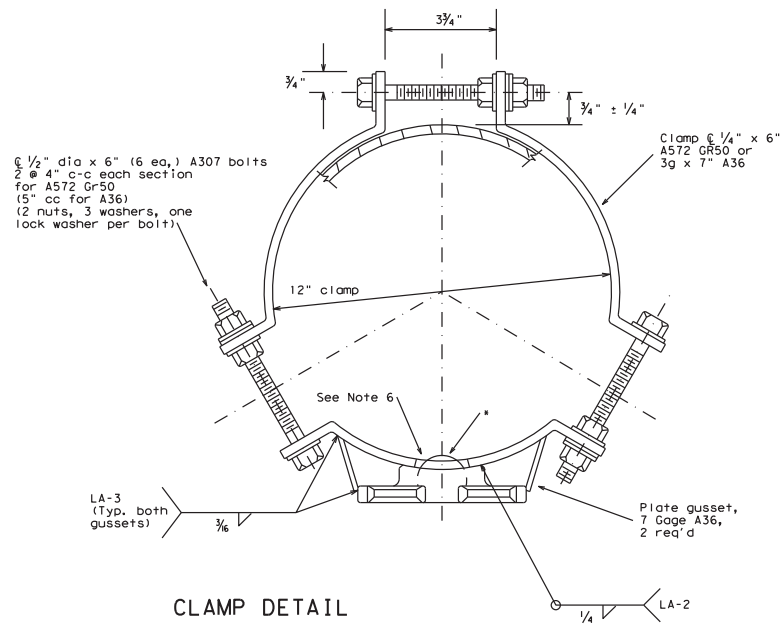
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER:

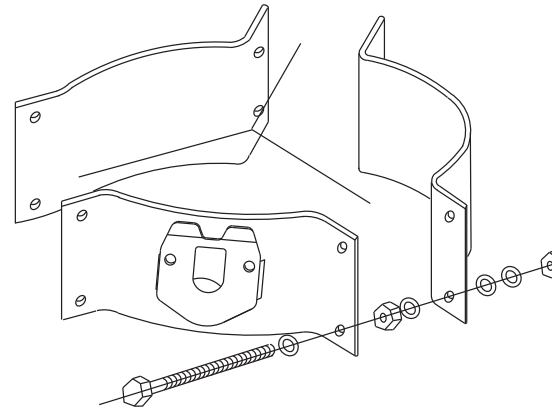
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:08:42 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\UMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\UMC (6459-99-001)\Standard\CFA-12.dgn



POLE SIMPLEX DETAILS



CLAMP DETAIL



PROJECTION

For 8.9 - 12 inch diameter Signal Poles  
(Two req'd for each mast arm)

OTHER MATERIALS:

1. Pole simplex shall be ASTM A27 GR65-35 or A148 GR80-50 or A576 GR1021. ASTM A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile of 65ksi, minimum yield of 35ksi, and a minimum elongation of 22 percent in 2 inches.
2. Welded tabs and backplates shall be ASTM A-36 steel or better.
3. Nylon insert locknuts shall conform to ASTM A563.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with Standard Sheet "MA-C" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. In the absence of specified fabrication tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.
2. All parts shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". The throat of the simplex shall be made free of all rough or sharp edges resulting from the galvanizing process.
3. Each simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 ASTM A325 bolts, 1/2 in. X 1 1/2 in. and 2 lock washers. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the clamp with the other hardware items. The Fabricator shall ship clamp assembly together in a single package, including all bolts, nuts, and washers required for the clamp and simplex fitting.
4. Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals" and interim revisions thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Clamps are designed to support a 60 lb. luminaire having an effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) of 1.6 sq. ft., 12 ft. maximum arm length.
5. Each assembly shall consist of one upper piece simplex fitting having a smooth lip and one lower piece simplex fitting with the lip removed.
6. Approximately 2 in. diameter hole in upper mast arm clamp.

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Traffic Operations Division

**CLAMP ON FITTING ASSEMBLY FOR LUMINAIRE MAST ARM**

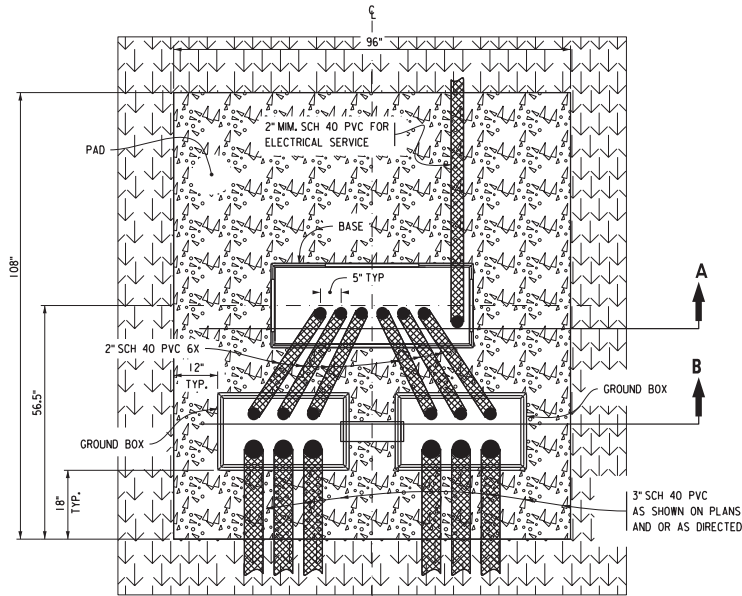
**CFA-12**

REVISONS		CONTRACT	SECTION	JOB	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
11-99	1-12	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.		
		WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.		73		

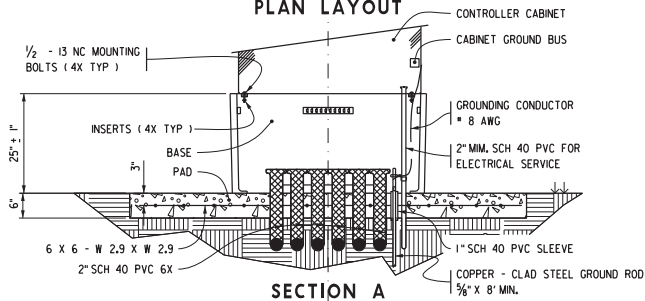


The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

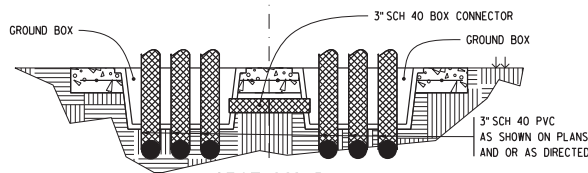
DISCLAIMER: DATE: 10/26/2023 9:00:43 AM FILE: T:\NACTRAFF\TMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\TMC (6459-99-001)\SIGNAL-DB\TS-CF DETAIL.dgn



**PLAN LAYOUT**



**SECTION A**



**SECTION B**

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER BASE:**

1. PROVIDE A TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER BASE (CABINET BASE) MANUFACTURED OF POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIAL CONSISTING OF CALCEAREOUS AND SILICEOUS STONE, GLASS FIBERS AND THERMOSET POLYESTER RESIN. THE POLYMER CONCRETE CABINET BASE MUST BE REINFORCED ON THE INSIDE OF THE CABINET BASE WITH FIBERGLASS MATTING. PROVIDE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING BASES: ARMORCAST PART # A600848X24, QUAZITE MODEL # PG3048Z709, OR OTHER AS APPROVED BY TxDOT TRAFFIC OPERATION DIVISION.
2. THE POLYMER CONCRETE MATERIAL MUST HAVE A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 10,300 POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH (PSI), MINIMUM FLEXURAL STRENGTH OF 3600 PSI, AND MINIMUM SHEAR STRENGTH OF 3600 PSI.
3. THE POLYMER CONCRETE CABINET BASE MUST CONFORM TO THE DIMENSIONS SHOWN AND MUST ACCOMMODATE A STANDARD TxDOT BASEMOUNT CABINET.
4. SUPPLY THE CABINET BASE WITH 1/2" - 13 UNC STAINLESS STEEL INSERTS FOR ATTACHMENT OF THE CABINET TO THE BASE. INSERTS MUST WITHSTAND A MINIMUM TORQUE OF 50 FT-LB AND A MINIMUM STRAIGHT PULL OUT STRENGTH OF 750 LBS.
5. PROVIDE THE CABINET BASE WITH 4 CABLE RACKS MOUNTED ONE ON EACH SIDE OF THE BASE 2" TO 7" FROM THE TOP EDGE OF THE BASE. UNLESS APPROVED OTHERWISE, CABLE RACKS MUST BE 1-1/2" X 9/16" X 3/16" INCH STEEL CHANNEL WITH EIGHT T-SLOTS SPACED AT 1-1/2 INCHES. THE CABLE RACKS MUST EASILY ACCOMMODATE THE INSERTION OF TIE WRAPS TO ATTACHFIELD WIRING TO THE RACKS TO SERVE AS STRAIN RELIEF. SECURE CABLE RACKS TO THE BASE USING 1/2" - 13 UNC STAINLESS STEEL SCREWS AND INSERTS.
6. THE CABINET BASE, WHEN SECURED TO THE CONCRETE SLAB WITH CONTROLLER CABINET ATTACHED, MUST WITHSTAND A MINIMUM WIND LOAD OF 125 MPH OR A 850 LB FORCE APPLIED AT 49° ABOVE THE BOTTOM OF THE BASE WITHOUT CAUSING THE BASE OR CABINET TO COME OUT OF THEIR ANCHORED POSITION OR CAUSE ANY PERMANENT DEFORMATION. THE MANUFACTURER MUST SUPPLY CERTIFICATION BY AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY OR SEALED BY A TEXAS LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER. PROVIDE THE CABINET BASE WITH HARDWARE FOR ATTACHMENT TO A CONCRETE SLAB.
7. THE TRAFFIC SIGNAL BASE MUST BE PERMANENTLY MARKED EITHER BY IMPRESS OR BY PERMANENT INK WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S MODEL NUMBER AND NAME OR LOGO.
8. SEAL THE BASE TO THE CONCRETE WITH A SILICONE CAULK BEAD AND FASTENED TO THE SLAB PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.

**CONCRETE SLAB:**

9. TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER PAD MUST BE A PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SLAB POURED IN PLACE, MUST CONFORM TO THE DIMENSIONS SHOWN, AND MUST BE LEVEL.
10. BOND A #8 AWG COPPER GROUND WIRE AND AN 8 FT GROUND ROD BONDED TO THE REINFORCING MESH BY A SUITABLE UL LISTED CLAMP AND TERMINATED TO THE CABINET GROUNDING BUS FOR THE PURPOSE OF PROVIDING A LOCAL GROUND FOR THE ELECTRICAL GROUNDING CONDUCTOR. THE ELECTRICAL GROUNDING CONDUCTOR SPECIFIED IN ITEM 680-3A.4 IS REQUIRED AND MUST BE TERMINATED TO THE CABINET GROUND BUS.
11. INSTALL A PVC SLEEVE TO PREVENT THE GROUND ROD FROM DIRECT EMBEDMENT IN THE SLAB.
12. PROVIDE WELDED WIRE MESH 6X6-W2.9 X W2.9 FOR REINFORCEMENT. PROVIDE JOINTS AND SPLICES IN THE MESH WITH A MINIMUM 6-INCH OVERLAP. CENTER THE MESH BETWEEN TOP AND BOTTOM AND PROVIDE A MINIMUM 3 INCH COVER ON THE EDGES.
13. PROVIDE CLASS B CONCRETE MINIMUM FOR THE SLAB IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 421. CONSTRUCT THE SLAB IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 531.

**CONDUITS:**

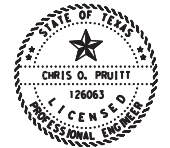
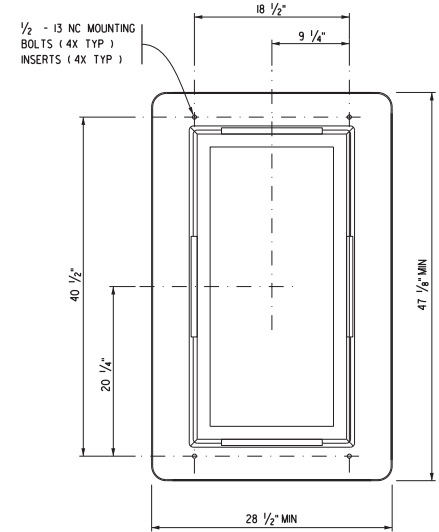
14. STUB UP AND RUN 3-INCH CONDUITS THROUGH THE SLAB TO THE VARIOUS TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES AND GROUND BOXES AS SHOWN ON THE LAYOUTS. INSTALL THE NUMBER OF CONDUITS AS SHOWN ON LAYOUTS PLUS TWO ADDITIONAL 3 INCH CONDUITS FOR FUTURE USE. TERMINATE THE CONDUITS WITH A BUSHING BETWEEN 2 AND 4-INCHES ABOVE THE SLAB.
15. EXTEND CONDUITS FOR FUTURE USE INTO PROPOSED GROUND BOXES. CAP AND SEAL SO THAT THE SEAL CAN BE REMOVED WITHOUT DAMAGING THE COUPLING.
16. STUB UP TWO SEPARATE CONDUITS THROUGH THE SLAB FROM THE ELECTRICAL SERVICES. RUN THE CONDUIT FOR THE ELECTRICAL FEED DIRECTLY TO THE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENCLOSURE.
17. TERMINATE ELECTRIC ABOVE THE SLAB WITH A COUPLING. AFTER THE BASE IS INSTALLED, EXTEND THE CONDUITS ABOVE THE TOP OF THE BASE AND SECURE TO THE BASE USING A STEEL ONE HOLE STRAP OR SIMILAR SUITABLE SUBSTITUTE.


**CONTROLLER CABINET:**

18. ANCHOR THE CONTROLLER CABINET TO THE BASE USING FOUR STAINLESS STEEL 1/2-13 NC BOLTS.
19. THE SILICONE CAULK BEAD SPECIFIED IN ITEM 680.3.B MUST BE RTV 133.

**PAYMENT:**

20. BID TS-CF AS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 680 6002 FOR CSJ'S 0049-01-094, 0056-03-065, AND 2506-01-040 OTHERWISE BID AS 690 6040 AS SHOWN IN PLANS
21. GROUND BOXES WILL BE PAID UNDER ITEM 624 AS SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN PLANS.




 Texas Department of Transportation  
 © 2018

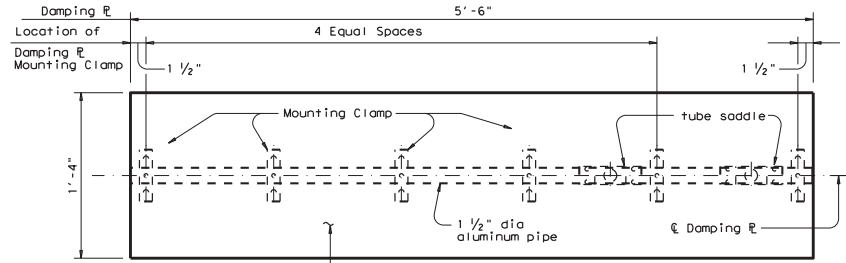
TS-CF DETAIL

TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER  
CABINET BASE AND PAD

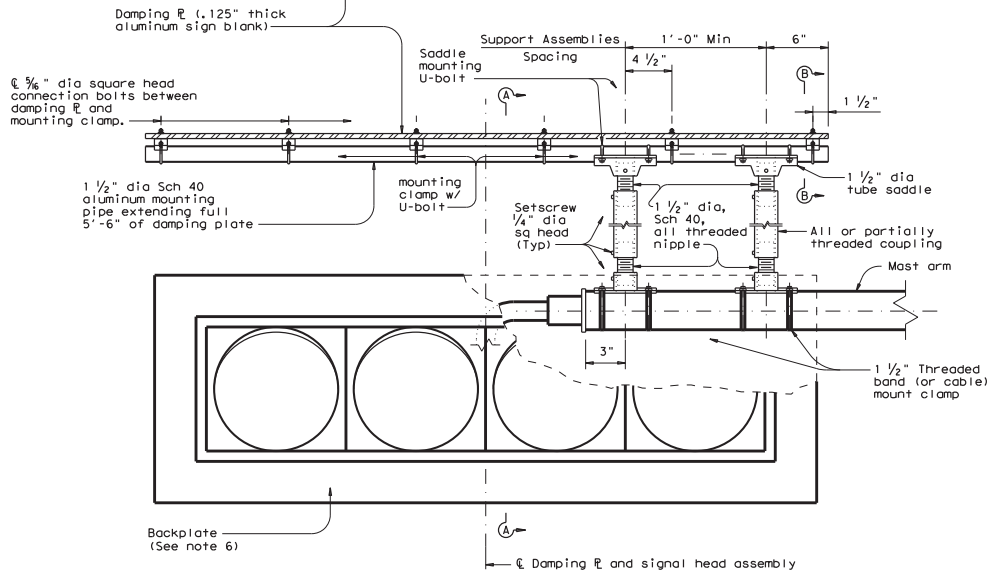
© TxDOT October 2000		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
12-04	REVISIONS	CONT SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
		6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	74	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by the State of Texas or any of its agencies for the use of this standard for any purpose other than that for which it was intended. The use of this standard to other than that for which it was intended may result in incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 10/26/2023 9:08:44 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\IMC\IGNAL & ILLUM\2023\IMC 6459-99-001\1\Standard-DS-MA-DPD-20.dgn



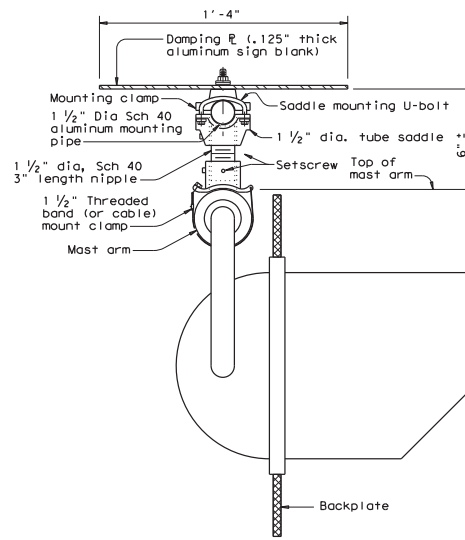
**PLAN**



**ELEVATION**

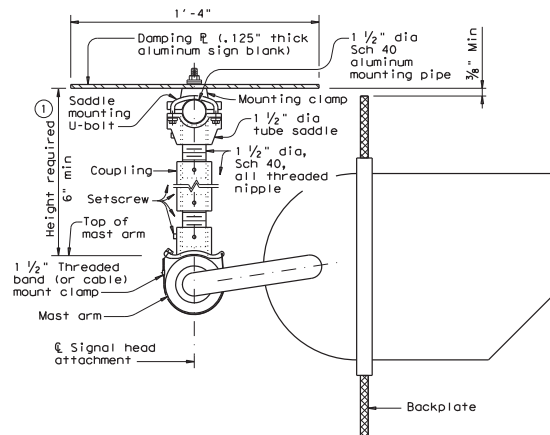
**DAMPING PLATE MOUNTING DETAILS**

(Showing alternate placement of signal head)



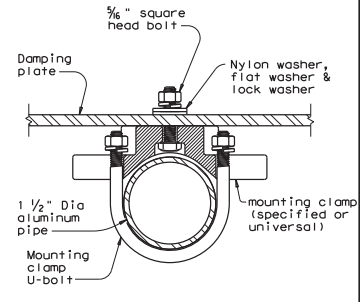
**SECTION A-A**

(Showing standard placement of signal head)  
(Mounting clamp U-bolt is not shown for clarity)



**SECTION A-A**

(Showing alternate placement of signal head)  
(Mounting clamp U-bolt is not shown for clarity)



**SECTION B-B**

(Showing damping plate attachment)

**GENERAL NOTES:**

1. In accordance with the findings of TxDOT sponsored research, the installation of a damping plate in accordance with the details shown here at the end of signal mast arms of SMA and DMA standard structures reduces excessive harmonic vertical vibration, and thus fatigue damage. Any deviation from these details may reduce the effectiveness of this damping device.
2. Aluminum sign blank for damping plate will conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110. Materials for mast arm mounting clamp and tube saddle will be aluminum castings or aluminum alloys as in accordance with manufacturers' stipulations. Mounting pipe, pipe nipple and coupling will be aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6. Damping plate mounting clamp and u-bolt assemblies will conform to Standard sheet SMD (GEN). U-bolts for saddle mounting will have a minimum yield strength of 36 ksi.
3. Damping plate will be mounted horizontally. Position centerline of damping plate to align with centerline of mast arm or horizontal signal head assembly. Vertical clearance between signal head (with or without backing plate) and bottom of damping plate will be maintained as shown. The attachments shown here are examples only, other supporting details which meet both alignment and vertical clearance requirements are also acceptable.
4. Unless stipulated by the manufacturers, all steel parts will be galvanized finish in accordance with Standard Specification Item 445, "Galvanizing".
5. Contractor will verify applicable field dimensions before the installation.
6. Backplates are optional for traffic signals. When backplates are used, Backplates will have a 2-inch fluorescent yellow AASHTO Type B<sub>1</sub> or C<sub>1</sub> retroreflective border conforming to TxDOT DMS-8300 "Sign Face Materials." See Sheet TS-BP-20 for backplate details.

① Recommended supporting assemblies to achieve required height for horizontal section heads

Height required	One nipple each length	Two nipples each length plus	One coupling each length
6" - 6 3/4"	3"	-	-
7" - 8 1/2"	4"	-	-
9" - 10 1/2"	6"	-	-
11" - 15 1/2"	-	4"	5"
16" - 24"	-	6"	10"

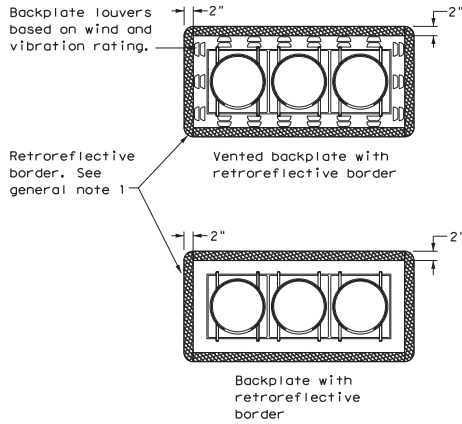
**Texas Department of Transportation**  
 Traffic Safety Division Standard

**MAST ARM DAMPING PLATE DETAILS**  
**MA-DPD-20**

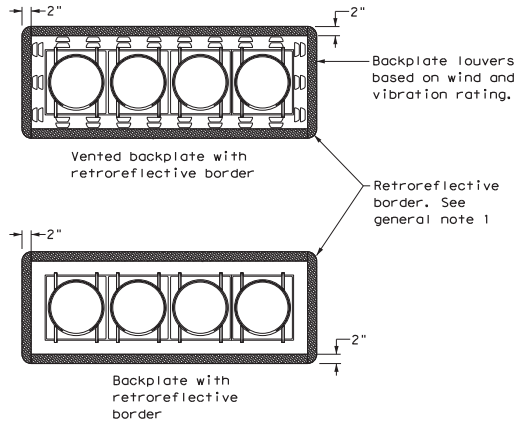
FILE: ma-dpd-20.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT January 2012	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
6-20	REVISIONS		DIST: COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	WACO		MCLENNAN, ETC.	75

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act," which provides that the use of this standard is not a warranty, no warranty of any kind, or a representation of any kind, and that the user of this standard is responsible for any incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

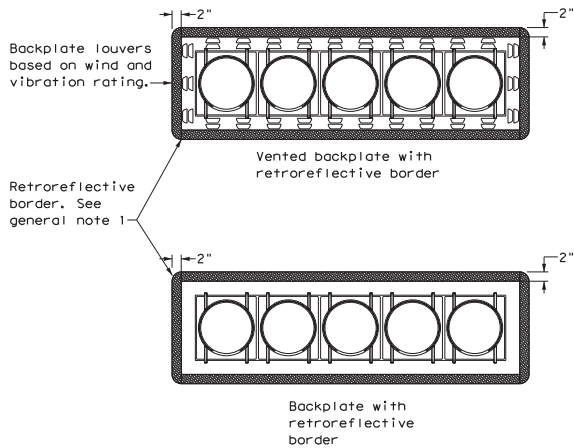
DATE: 10/26/2023 9:09:45 AM  
 FILE: T:\MACTRAFF\VMC\SIGNAL & ILLUM\2023\VMC (6459-99-001)\Standard.dwg\TS-BP-20.dgn



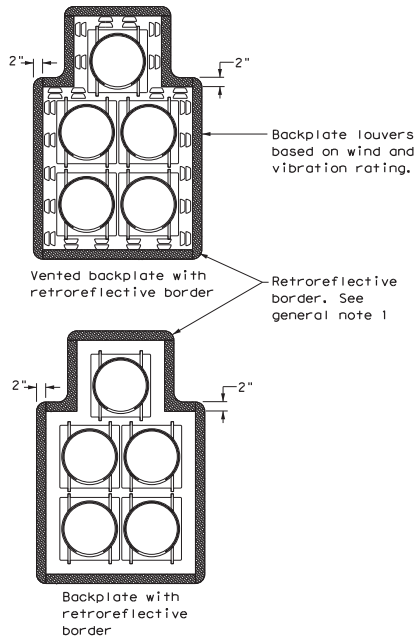
**THREE-SECTION HEAD**  
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



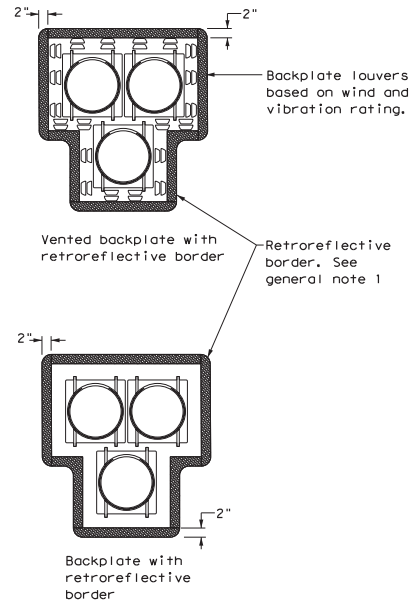
**FOUR-SECTION HEAD**  
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



**FIVE-SECTION HEAD**  
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



**FIVE-SECTION HEAD**  
CLUSTER



**PEDESTRIAN HYBRID**  
BEACON

**GENERAL NOTES:**


- Backplates are optional for traffic signals and pedestrian hybrid beacons. When backplates are used, a 2-inch wide fluorescent yellow AASHTO Type B<sub>PL</sub> or C<sub>PL</sub> retroreflective border conforming to TxDOT DMS-8300 is required. Place on all approaches when used.
- Signal head and backplate compatibility must be verified by the contractor prior to installation.
- When using backplates on signal heads, venting is preferred to reduce cyclic vibration stress.
- When a vented backplate is used, the retroreflective border must not be placed over the louvers.
- This standard sheet applies to all signal heads with backplates, including but not limited to:
  - Pole mounted
  - Overhead mounted
  - Span wire mounted
  - Mast arm mounted
  - Vertical signal heads
  - Horizontal signal heads
  - Clustered signal heads
  - Pedestrian hybrid beacons

<b>TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD WITH BACKPLATE</b> <b>TS-BP-20</b>			
FILE: ts-bp-20.dgn	DATE: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DATE: TxDOT
© TxDOT June 2020	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001
REVISIONS	COUNTY		US 84, ETC.
	WACO	MCLENNAN, ETC.	SHEET NO. 76

## BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

1. Prior to TxDOT allowing the Contractor to start construction, the Contractor will provide the required storm water and 404 permit documentation and support activities, including but not limited to the following:
  - Provide a list of all chemicals, construction and waste products that will be generated, stored or brought upon TxDOT ROW. The list includes expected construction debris, sanitary wastes, construction chemicals and petroleum products used or generated by the Contractor and sub-contractors. Along with the list, the Contractor will supply a spill prevention plan and clean up procedures that will include each of these chemical products or generated waste.
  - Provide in the construction schedule the necessary line items that will comply with the schedule and planning requirements of the storm water permit.
  - Post the TxDOT storm water permit and any Contractor permits, per permit requirements.
  - Provide copies of storm water permits for Contractor PSL(s). As new PSL(s) may be obtained for the project, provide copies of new or amended permits to TxDOT. The Contractor will not disturb soil without the proper permits.
  - Provide scale drawings of off ROW PSL's within one mile of the project, for field offices, borrow sources, plant sites or other uses.
  - Provide permit information on any Contractor batch plants or concrete crushing plants to be located at a Contractor PSL(s) within one mile of the project limits or boundaries. Copies of the air and water permits are to be provided to TxDOT before materials will be used on the project. No asphalt or concrete batch plants or concrete crushing plants will be located on TxDOT ROW.
  - Provide a letter indicating a Contractor Responsible Person for environmental compliance (CRP) for the project, and maintain a CRP throughout the project duration.
  - Provide all environmental documentation including certification of compliance and EMS training documents/certificates prior to starting work. The Contractor is to provide daily BMP inspection reports that document all field BMPs needing repair or replacement. The Contractor is to clearly document specific BMPs needing repair and location each work day. The Contractor is encouraged to be proactive in fixing BMPs without TxDOT direction.
  - Provide documentation required for Waters of the US, Note #3 and submittals for Item 496 bridge removal. Bridge removal methods submitted will follow all Waters of the US note requirements. The Contractor is not to start construction within the Ordinary High Water Marks of any stream until receiving approval for stream channel construction methods from TxDOT.
  - Provide a written procedure for managing all chemicals and construction items placed in vertical containment structures. Also, provide methods to be used for the treatment, disposal, collection or release of storm water.
  - Provide an estimated date by letter, for the submittal of marked up bridge drawings, indicating cut locations for any structural steel requiring cutting or torching of steel, coated with lead containing paints.
2. Place and maintain trash cans and portable sanitary facilities at locations where there is active construction. Worker generated trash and construction debris will be kept from being transported by storm water and will be collected daily from the ground and routinely hauled from the work area.
3. Contractor will provide TxDOT copies of all correspondence with MS4s, TCEQ, EPA, DSHS and Corps of Engineers regarding activities on this project.
4. Contractor to conduct storm water inspections and develop SWPPP documents to support Contractor permits obtained for the project including PSL(s).
5. Contractor will maintain written documentation of locations of all portable sanitary facilities. The Contractor is required to document the location and disposition of all spills and cleanups from portable sanitary facilities.
6. Contractor will not store chemicals on TxDOT ROW, unless chemicals are stored following all environmental and safety regulations. Fuels for construction equipment will not be stored on TxDOT ROW.
7. The Contractor will store fuels and bulk chemicals on Contractor PSL(s) using a secondary containment method, such as double lined tanks and/or free standing containment reservoirs made of plastic or steel designed to hold bulk chemicals or drums.
8. The Contractor will not remove sediment controls without the prior approval of TxDOT, except for a sediment control that may back up water and cause safety or traffic problems.

SCALE = NTS SHEET 1 OF 10



**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Waco District Standard

**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS  
FOR  
BEST MANAGEMENT  
PRACTICES**


**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DR: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DEC 2013	BIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
FEB 2015	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	77	

## BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

9. Any sediment controls removed by the Contractor must be re-installed before the next rainfall event or by the end of day, as approved in advance.
10. Vegetative buffer strips may be used in place of temporary sediment controls such as silt fences and rock filter dams. The amount of disturbed soil area will be limited to 1/3 of an acre or less for a minimum of 50 feet of grassed ditch and 2/3 of an acre of disturbed soil for a minimum of 100 feet of grassed ditch.
11. Construction equipment found to be leaking oil, fuel or coolant will be immediately stopped, the leaking fluid collected and the equipment fixed. Equipment continuing to leak will be removed from the project at no cost to TxDOT. Leaking fluids from equipment will be collected and removed from the project or PSL.
12. Earth berms or mounds typically used to stockpile topsoil and used in place of boundary silt fence will be seeded upon being constructed. Long term use of earth berms or mounds will not be continued without establishing grass on the control.
13. The Contractor will inform TxDOT of new areas where soil will be disturbed to facilitate planning for new sediment controls. Areas of vegetated soil will not be disturbed by the Contractor, unless adequate sediment controls can be installed before the next rainfall event. The Contractor will assist TxDOT in keeping an accurate set of working SWPPP drawings that show the locations of all temporary sediment and erosion controls.
14. The Contractor will maintain an adequate amount of temporary sediment controls on hand at the field office or project staging area for critical SWPPP maintenance, including silt fence (minimum of 200 feet) and rock / fabric for rock filter dams (minimum for 100 feet of Type III dams).  
The requirement for BMP rock quantities on hand is waived for small projects for on and off system bridge installations. The Contractor having a BMP Subcontractor does not eliminate the requirement for the Contractor to have the required silt fence and rock on hand, typically stored at the Contractor PSL.
15. Failure of a sub-contractor to complete storm water work on time will require the Contractor to start storm water sediment control work immediately and complete the work with high priority, or be subject to stop work on the entire project.
16. Earth materials on roads as a result of soil tracking will not be allowed to be transported off ROW in storm water. Soil or rock material found on roadways deposited from Contractor equipment will be removed daily.
17. Unless approved, completed concrete curb inlets will not be blocked by sediment controls. The contractor will frequently sweep the completed or partially completed roadway to keep sediment out of drainage pipes.
18. The Contractor will be responsible for proper dust control and will route construction traffic in a manner that minimizes dust generation.
19. Water for dust control will contain no pollutants, but may be non-potable from upland stock ponds. No quantity of water to be used for construction purposes may be taken from a 404 stream, prior to the proper authorizations or permits being obtained by the Contractor.
20. Contractor is to direct workers and sub-contractors to use portable sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor and not to trespass off ROW.
21. Contractor will provide written verification to TxDOT that earth borrow pits and disposal sources meet environmental and regulatory requirements, prior to use. Excavations will meet all OSHA requirements and the current safety guidelines established for TxDOT Quarries and Pits.
22. Boundary silt fences that are terminated down slope, with one end being at the lowest elevation, will be installed with an L - hook to contain sediment. Boundary silt fences that are installed on flat ground will have L-hooks on both ends.
23. Rock filter dams across ditches will be constructed where the rock filter dam ends are embedded within the ditch side slopes and ditch bottom. The top center elevation of the rock filter dam will be at least 6 inches lower than the elevations on the rock filter dam ends.
24. Silt fence will be constructed in a U or V pattern across ditch lines and up the ditch side slope to keep storm water from flowing around the ends of the silt fence. Small silt fences that do not adequately span the ditch and allows storm water around the end(s) will not be used. Where there is adequate space, large U pattern silt fences are preferred to facilitate sediment collection and sediment removal with equipment.
25. Sediment controls (RFDs or silt fences) will be located along road ditches as marked on the SWPPP drawings. Modifications to the sediment control spacing will be adjusted during the project based on sediment control effectiveness. The installation and maintenance of sediment controls at or near outfalls, where storm water leaves TxDOT ROW, takes persistent over ditch line sediment controls.

SCALE = NTS SHEET 2 OF 10



**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Waco District Standard

**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS  
FOR  
BEST MANAGEMENT  
PRACTICES**

**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMP.LAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DEC 2013	BIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
FEB 2015	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	78	



## BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

26. Storm water draining sheet flow over disturbed soil sloped towards the ROW property line, will be intercepted by a boundary silt fence typically installed with L-shaped ends.
27. For ditch grading and shoulder up work, the Contractor is limited during good weather to remove up to one mile (limited to five acres of disturbed soil) of ditch line sediment controls; on one side of the roadway. Outfall controls cannot be removed during this activity. Ditch line controls must be replaced upon completion of work and before the next rain event.
28. Sediment controls damaged by the Contractor, as defined by permit, must be fixed or replaced immediately upon discovery.
29. Notches in silt fences are not typically allowed. Specific silt fences that back up water onto lanes of traffic may be notched if approved.
30. For silt fence maintenance, the Contractor will leave approximately 4 inches of deposited sediment up stream of silt fences and not over excavate around silt fences or rock filter dams.
31. The Contractor will inform TxDOT of new construction areas and where soil is planned to be disturbed. Sediment controls will be installed at outfalls prior to the Contractor beginning soil disturbing activities up slope from the outfall.
32. Water from concrete saw cutting, concrete grinding and concrete coring activities; or fine materials from concrete chipping and salvage will not be allowed to enter storm drains or enter streams.
33. Storm water containing suspended sediment and turbidity needing to be removed from excavations or low areas will be pumped or gravity drained through vegetated buffer strips (50 foot minimum) or placed in ditches with temporary sediment controls, prior to the water being discharged into a stream.
34. Uncontaminated water from natural groundwater seepage, springs, foundations and drains that does not contain suspended sediment or any pollutants may be discharged without storm water controls.
35. Lime or cement if spilled in ditches or outside the defined limits of application is considered a pollutant and will be excavated and removed the same day, to avoid contaminating streams.
36. If located along the project ROW, RAP stockpiles will be located where there is a minimum 100 feet of vegetative buffer strip before storm water will reach a stream. RAP will not be used as a construction material within the Ordinary High Water Marks of a stream channel of a 404 designated stream.
37. If allowed on the project, concrete truck wash out areas will have adequate volume to allow 12 inch freeboard for rain and will be lined with 6 mils of plastic. No concrete will be stored higher than the 12 inch freeboard. Cleaning of truck chutes and equipment does not constitute concrete truck wash out and this activity may be completed at the concrete placement location. Wash out areas will not be located closer than 50 ft from down slope inlets or stream channels.
38. For outfalls near stock ponds closer than 50 foot from disturbed soil at the ROW line, redundant sediment controls will be provided, typically a combination of rock filter dam and a silt fence constructed in line of the flow.
39. Earth stockpiles will utilize silt fence sediment controls, positioned on the low end of the stockpile drainage area with L-hooks or silt fence installed around the entire stockpile.
40. Sediment controls including rock filter dams and silt fences will not be installed across any 404 streams. Sediment controls at 404 streams will be positioned to limit sediment entering the stream from the banks and around structures/culverts, and will allow free flow of storm water to pass through the ROW without being dammed by any sediment controls. Remove loose materials from stream channels prior to each rain event.
41. Sediment controls for non-404 streams may be constructed across the drainage channel in unlimited locations. It is appropriate to use sediment control details typically used for 404 streams for non-404 streams when flow velocities are high. Remove loose material from stream channels prior to each rain event.
42. Incomplete drainage pipe installation across the roadway does not remove the requirement for having sediment controls around the ends of the pipe. To stay within permit requirements, sediment controls should be installed over and around the terminated end and along each side of the banks as soon as construction on the pipe has been completed. Remove loose material from stream channels prior to each rain event.
43. Safety end / headwall construction temporarily will require the removal of part of the sediment control placed over and around the pipe end. Retain in place as much functioning sediment control as possible. Replace the silt fence over and around the top of the pipe, immediately upon concrete placement and form removal. Do not remove culvert sediment controls that cannot be replaced before the next rain event. Sediment control at the ends of culverts must be in place and available for any rain event until the disturbed soil areas are re-vegetated.

SCALE = NTS SHEET 3 OF 10



### TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMP.LAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS: DEC 2013 FEB 2015	BIST:	COUNTY:	SHEET NO.:	
	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	79	

## BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

44. Between the Ordinary High Water Marks of a 404 stream channel, the Contractor will disturb only the minimum amount of stream channel that is necessary to complete the work.
45. Rock riprap for erosion control does not replace the requirements to maintain sediment control until vegetation is re-established. Replace sediment controls immediately after installing erosion rock.
46. At the direction of TxDOT, sediment deposited into existing and new culverts will be removed subsidiary to Item 506. Sediment to be removed is either pre-existing material before construction starts or sediment generated as a part of this project.
47. Provide treated 2X4 cross bracing for rectangular inlet silt fence, subsidiary to Item 506.
48. Loose or granular earth materials will not be used to repair silt fence undercuts. Silt fence undercut repairs will be conducted with well compacted soils or the silt fence will be reset in a nearby location.
49. Silt fence steel T posts of approximately 1.25 pounds per foot are allowed at a spacing of 8 feet or less. Silt fence steel T posts between approximately 1.25 pounds per foot and 0.85 pounds per foot are allowed for T post spacing of 5 feet or less.
50. Silt fence to be used to slow the flow of storm water down slopes will be positioned approximately horizontal (on the contour) with L hooks on the ends and limited to approximately 200 feet in length. Multiple sections and levels of silt fence may be required in addition to temporary / permanent erosion control flumes.
51. Soil retention blankets will be installed rolled down the slope with the small dimension side embedded at the top of slope, unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Excess grass, rocks, trash, debris or clods will be removed before seeding and installing soil retention blankets. All installations will be by the manufacturer recommendations. Contractor equipment, including tractor mowers will be kept off areas with soil retention blankets until the grass is established.

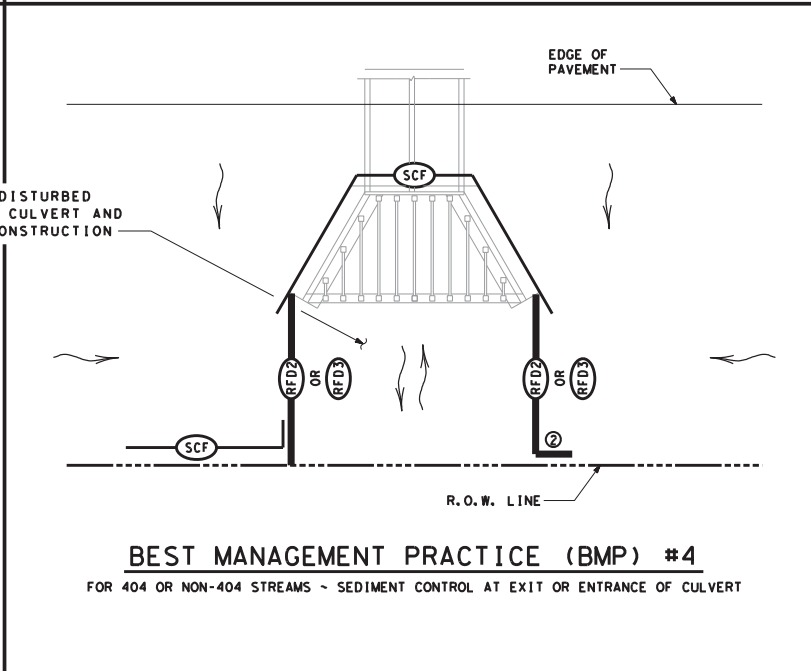
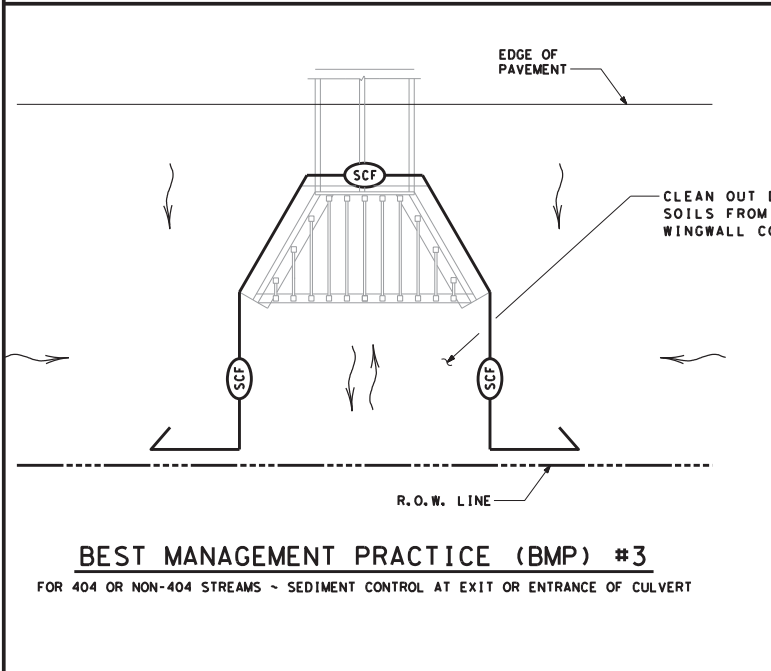
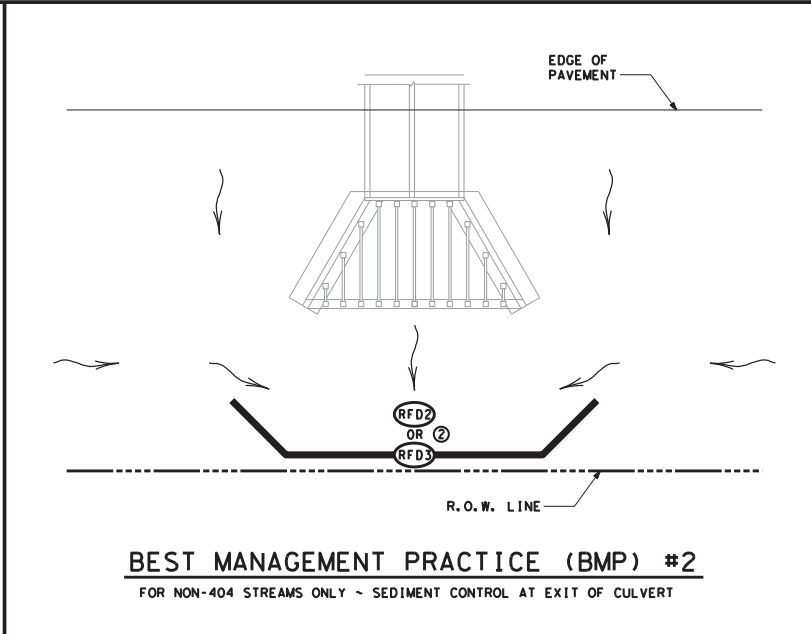
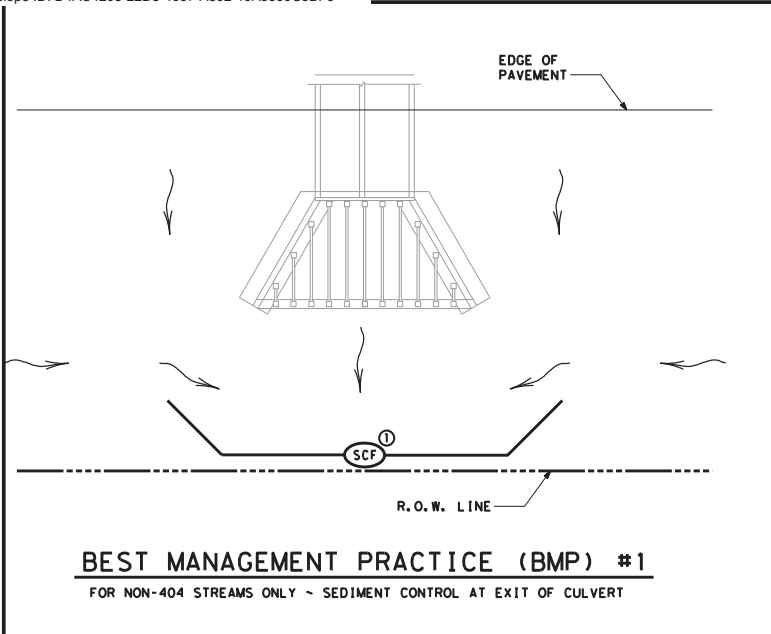
SCALE = NTS SHEET 4 OF 10



### TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	Dw: TXDOT	Ck: TXDOT	Dw: TXDOT	Ck: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DEC 2013	BIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
FEB 2015	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	80	



	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

- NOTES:**
- ① EXTEND SILT FENCE SO STORM WATER DOES NOT GO AROUND THE ENDS. USE L-HOOKS ON ENDS AS REQUIRED.
  - ② EXTEND ROCK FILTER DAM SO STORM WATER DOES NOT GO AROUND THE ENDS.

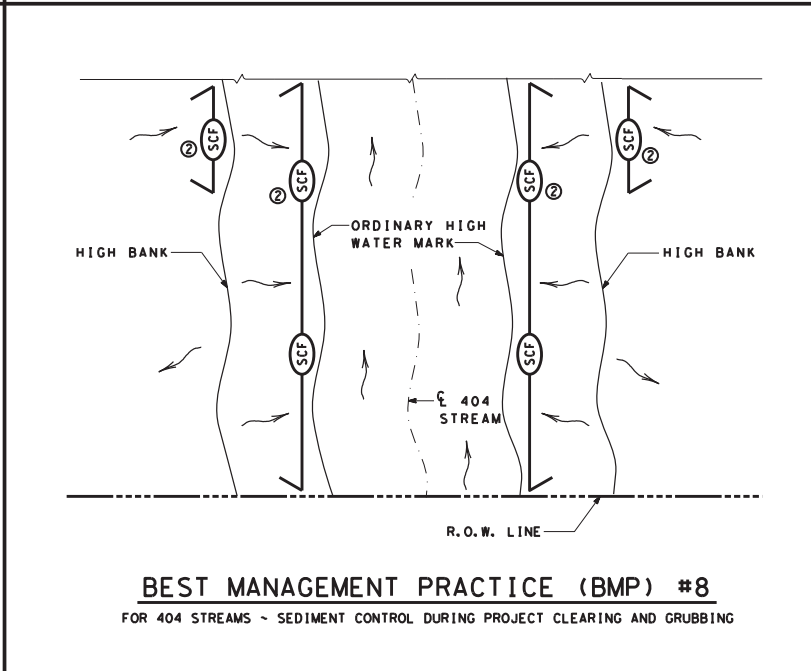
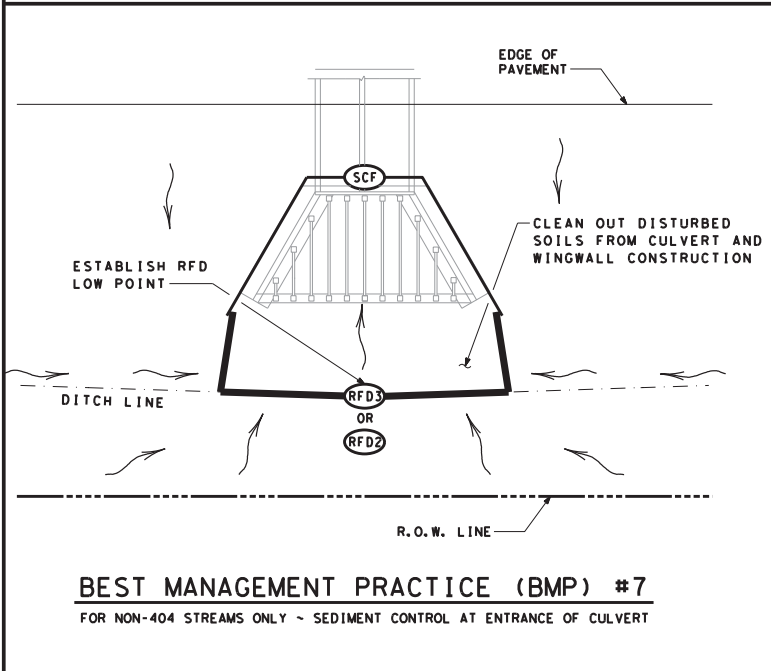
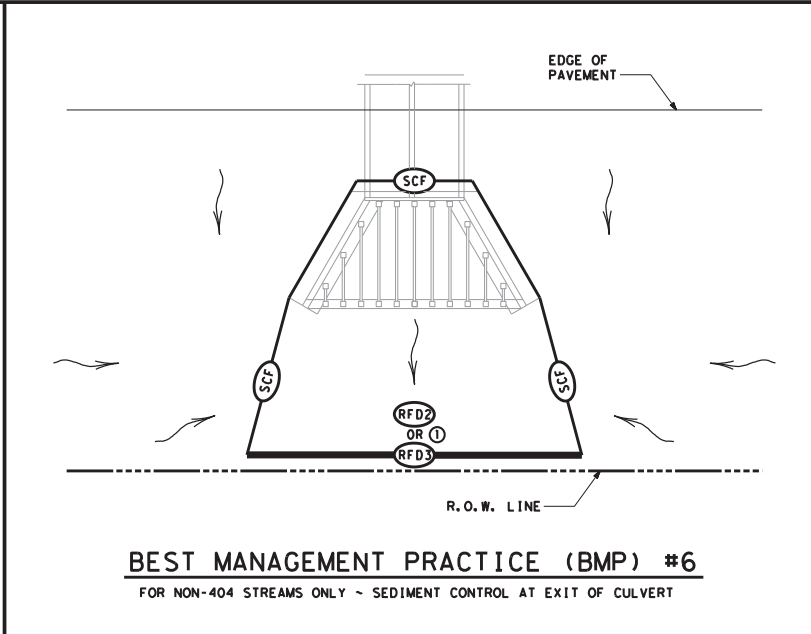
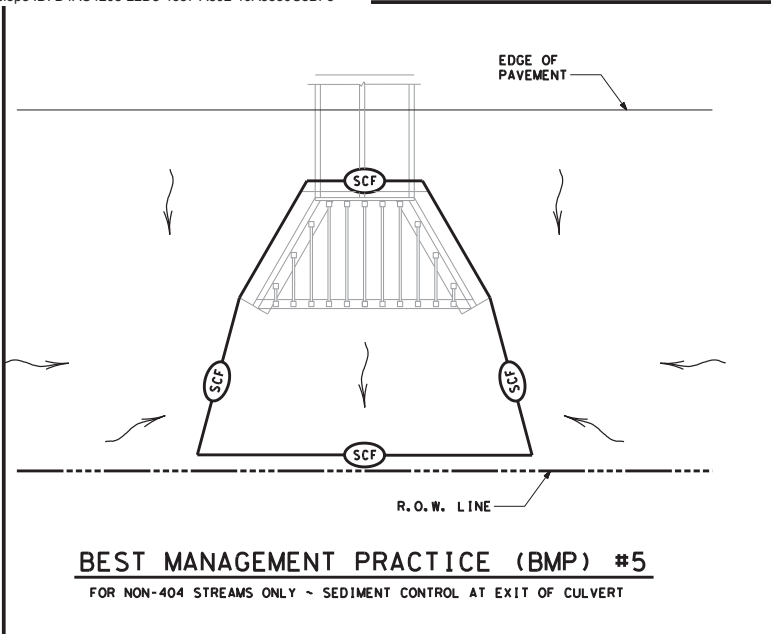
SCALE = NTS SHEET 5 OF 10



**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT	DR: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TXDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DEC 2013	B1ST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
FEB 2015	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.		81



	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

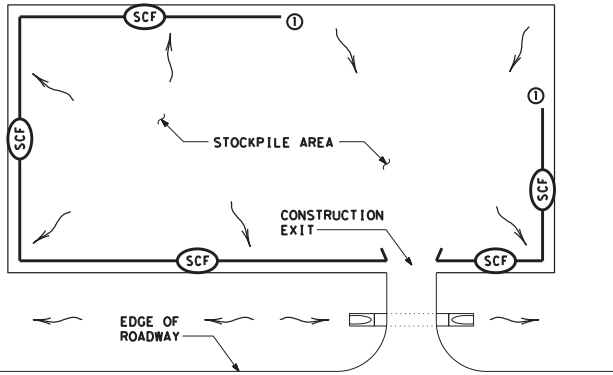
- NOTES:
- PROVIDE OVERLAP OF SILT FENCE WITH ROCK FILTER DAM.
  - USE SILT FENCE L-HOOKS ON ENDS TO BLOCK STORM WATER SEDIMENT

SCALE = NTS SHEET 6 OF 10

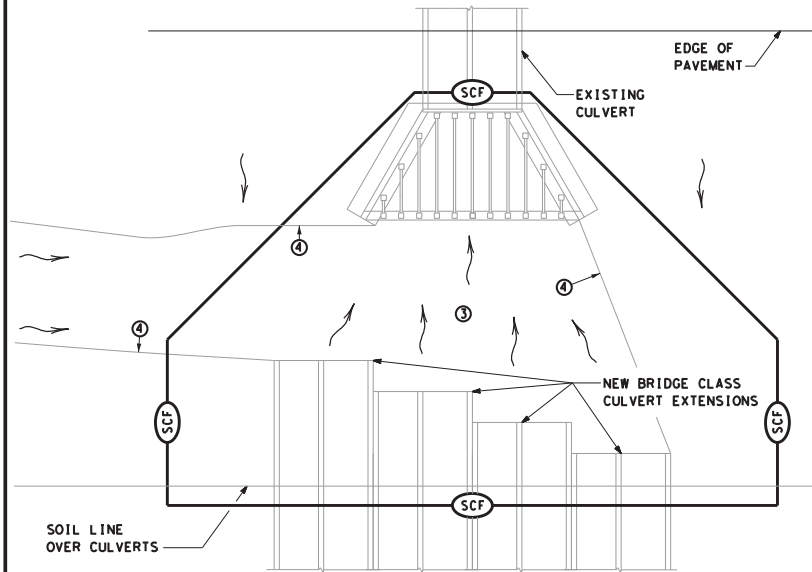
**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Waco District Standard  
**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

TA-BMP

FILES: BMP.LAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TXDOT 2009	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS: DEC 2013, FEB 2015	B1ST	COUNTY	WACO	SHEET NO. 82
			MCLENNAN, ETC.	



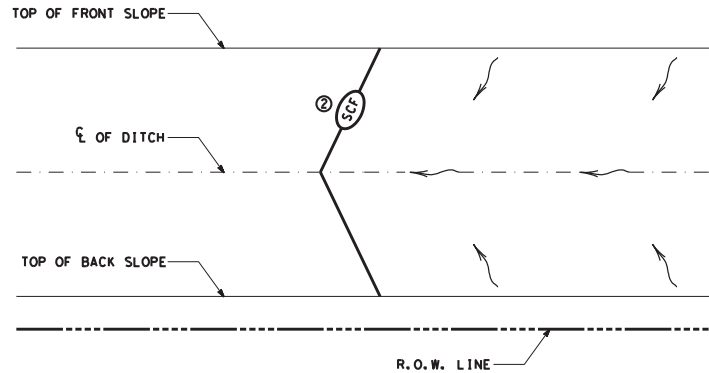
**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #9**  
STOCKPILE SEDIMENT CONTROL



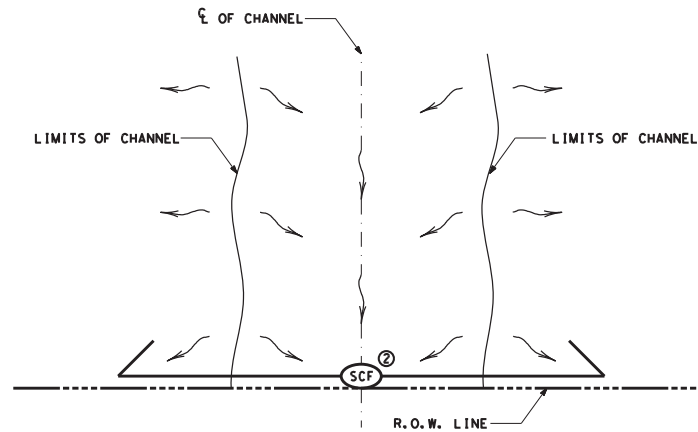
**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #10**  
FOR 404 OR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~  
SEDIMENT CONTROL AT PHASED CONSTRUCTION OF BRIDGE CLASS CULVERTS

	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

- NOTES:
- START SEDIMENT CONTROL AT LOCATION SO ALL STORM WATER WITH SEDIMENT IS COLLECTED
  - ROCK FILTER DAMS OR EARTH/GRASSED EMBANKMENTS CAN BE SUBSTITUTED AS DIRECTED.
  - PROVIDE A SMOOTH TRANSITION FROM THE INVERT ELEVATIONS BETWEEN CULVERTS. REMOVE LOOSE SOIL FROM EXCAVATED AREA BETWEEN CULVERTS.
  - PROVIDE AND INSTALL PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE ON THE DITCH BOTTOM AND SIDE SLOPES BETWEEN TEMPORARY TERMINATIONS BETWEEN OLD AND NEW CULVERTS. PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE WILL BE PLACED TO THE HEIGHT OF THE LARGEST CULVERT ON THE DITCH SIDE SLOPES; AND TO A LIMIT 10 FEET OUTSIDE THE LOCATION OF BMPS ALONG THE DITCH BOTTOM. CEMENT STABILIZED SAND MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE, IN AREAS WHERE INSTALLATION WORKS AND AT THE OPTION OF TXDOT.



**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #11**  
BOUNDARY SEDIMENT CONTROL ~ BOTH ENDS OF CONTROL TERMINATED UP SLOPE



**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #12**  
BOUNDARY SEDIMENT CONTROL ~ BOTH ENDS OF CONTROL TERMINATED DOWN SLOPE

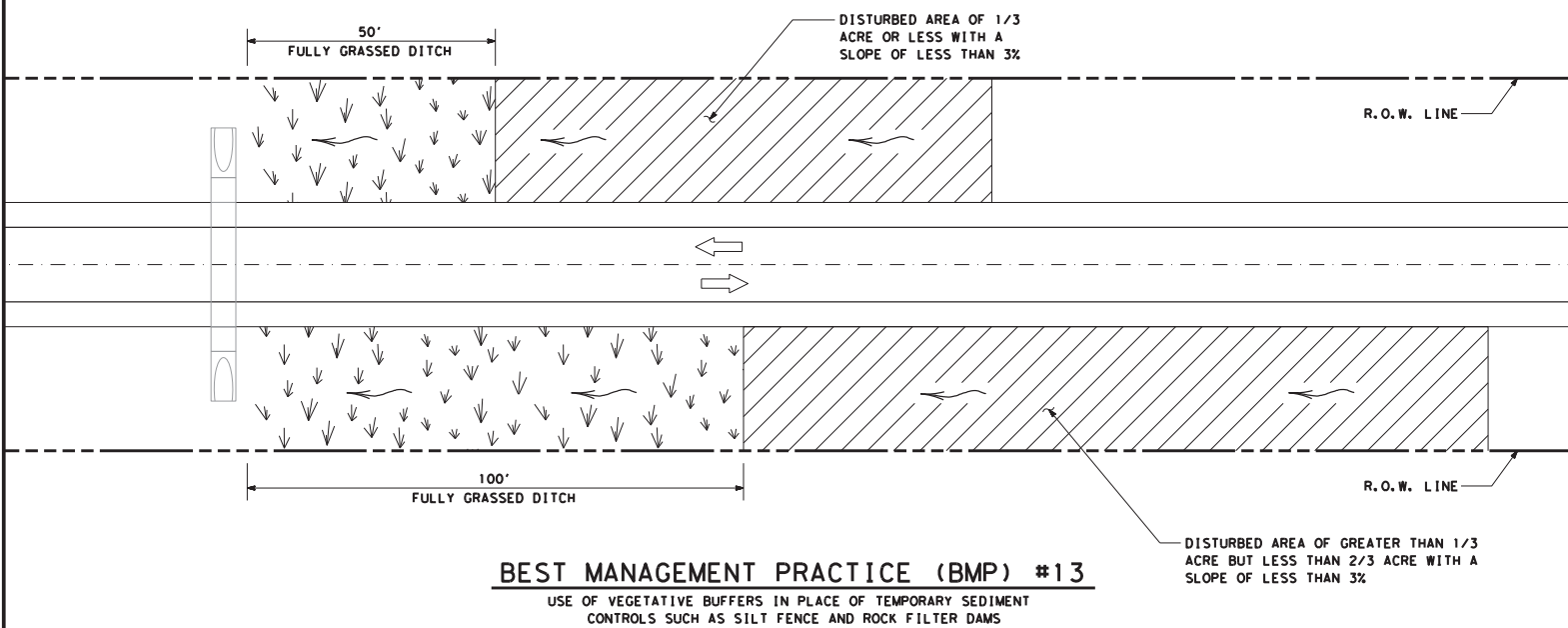
SCALE = NTS SHEET 7 OF 10



**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**  
**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT	DR: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TXDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DEC 2013	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
FEB 2015	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	83	



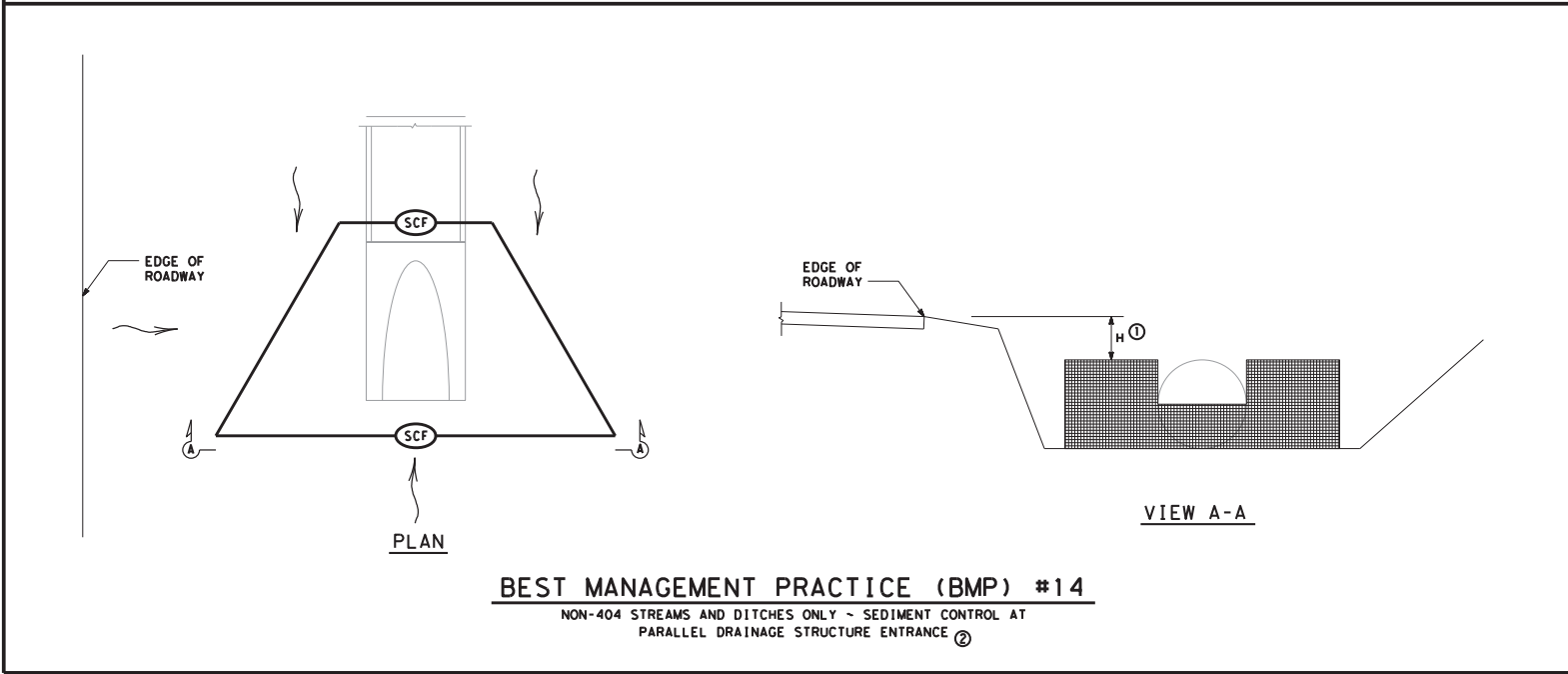


**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #13**

USE OF VEGETATIVE BUFFERS IN PLACE OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS SUCH AS SILT FENCE AND ROCK FILTER DAMS

	FULLY GRASSED DITCH
	DISTURBED AREA
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

- ① FOR H DIMENSIONS LESS THAN 1.5' SILT FENCE MAY NEED TO BE NOTCHED AS SHOWN IN VIEW A-A. ADD EXTRA POSTS AT NOTCH.
- ② BMP #14 MAY BE USED AT CROSS DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AS DIRECTED.



**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #14**

NON-404 STREAMS AND DITCHES ONLY - SEDIMENT CONTROL AT PARALLEL DRAINAGE STRUCTURE ENTRANCE ②

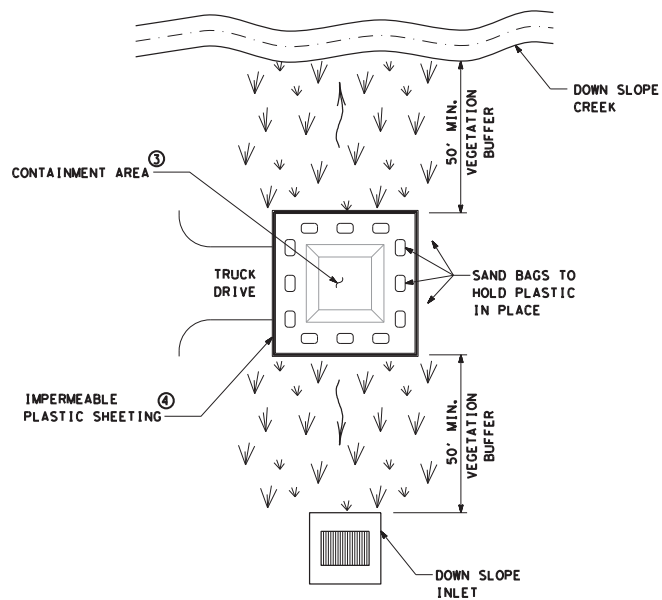
SCALE = NTS SHEET 8 OF 10



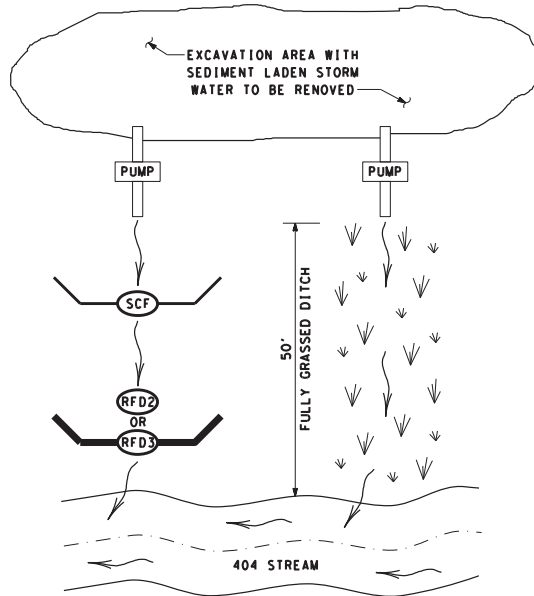
**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMPPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT	DR: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TXDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DEC 2013	BIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
FEB 2015	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.		84



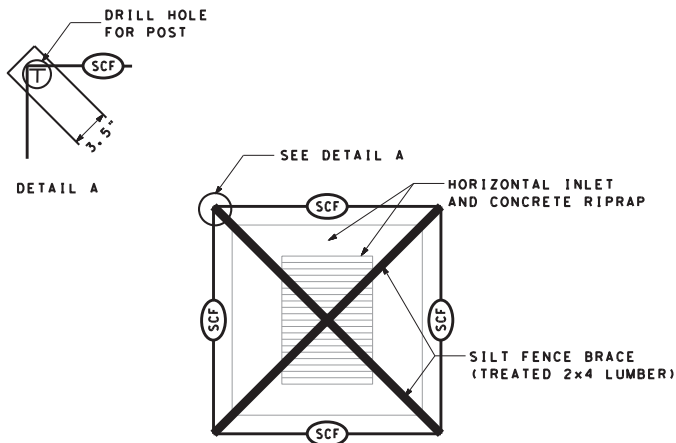
**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #15**  
CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT AREA



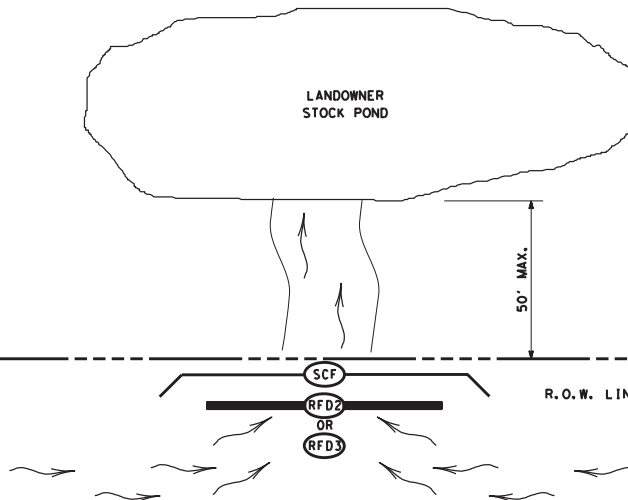
**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #16**  
PUMPED STORM WATER SEDIMENT CONTROLS ①

	FULLY GRASSED DITCH
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)

- ① PUMPED STORM WATER FROM AN EXCAVATION AREA SHOULD BE DISCHARGED IN A 50' VEGETATIVE BARRIER OR THROUGH TWO TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS BEFORE ENTERING A 404 STREAM.
- ② FOR LANDOWNER STOCKPONS WITHIN 50' OF THE RIGHT OF WAY LINE, PROVIDE REDUNDANT SEDIMENT CONTROLS AT THE CONVEYANCE OF THE POND. MINIMUM OF TWO SEDIMENT CONTROLS.
- ③ WHEN CONTAINMENT AREA REACHES 1' FREEBOARD, DISCONTINUE WASHOUT PLACEMENT AND REMOVE MATERIAL UPON SOLIDIFICATION.
- ④ EACH TIME SOLIDIFIED MATERIAL IS REMOVED REPLACE PLASTIC SHEETING.



**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #17**  
HORIZONTAL INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL



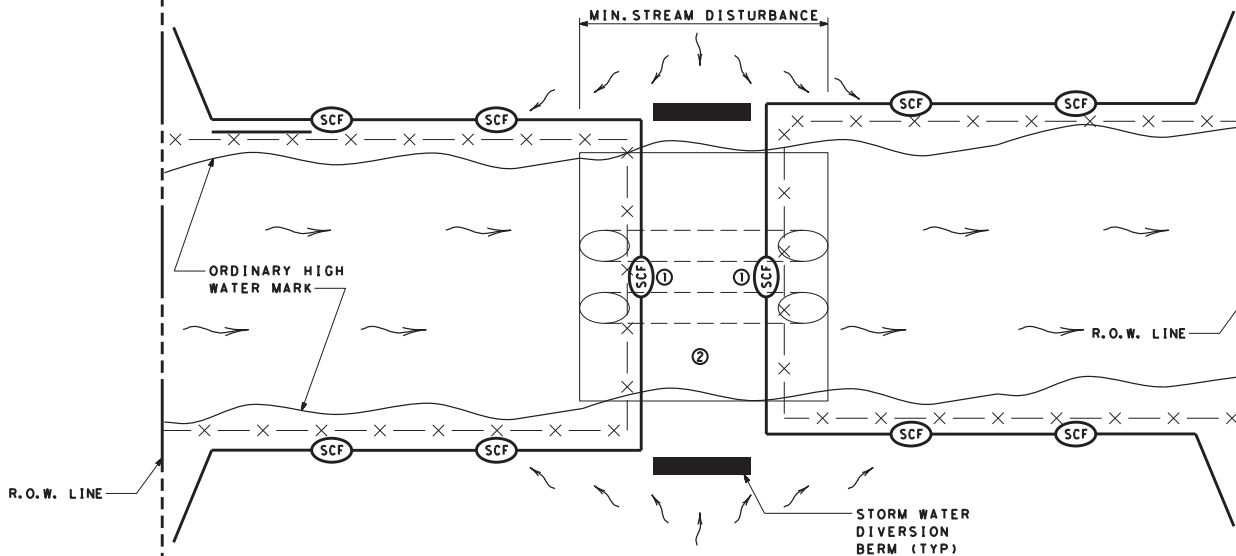
**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #18**  
LANDOWNER STOCKPOND SEDIMENT CONTROL ②

SCALE = NTS SHEET 9 OF 10



**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**  
**TA-BMP**

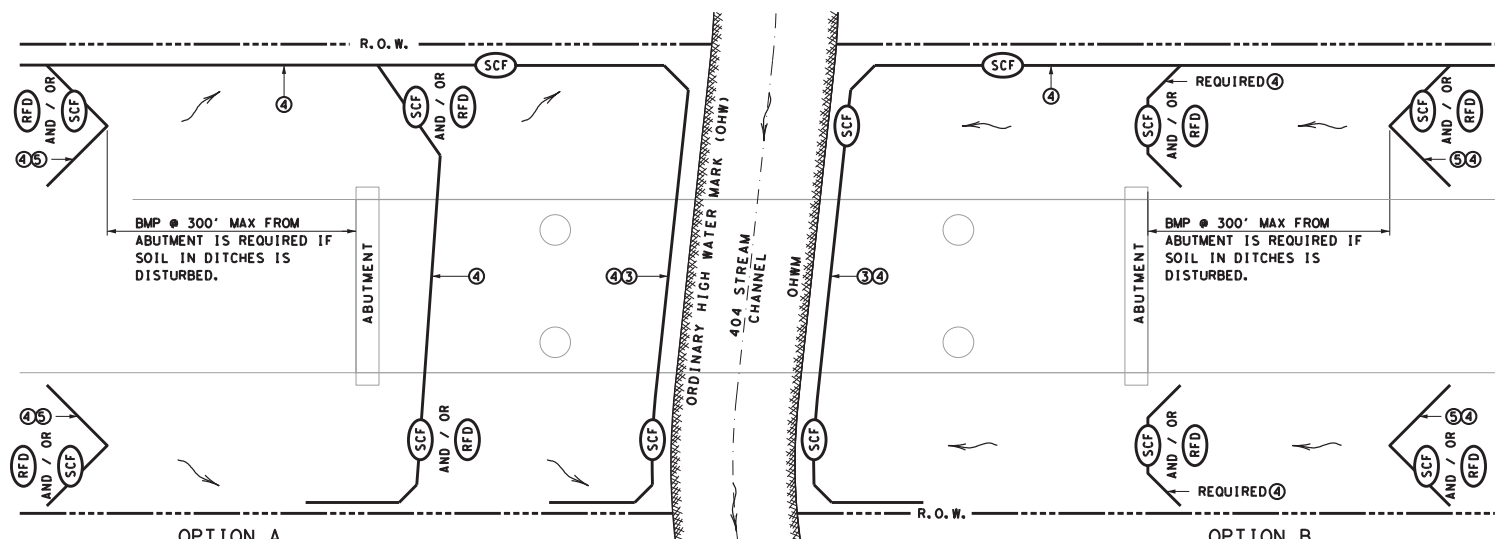
FILES: BMLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TXDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6459	99	001	US 84, ETC.
DEC 2013	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
FEB 2015	WACO	MGLENNAN, ETC.	85	



**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #19**  
TYPICAL 404 STREAM CROSSING (SEDIMENT CONTROL AT CROSSING)

	DIRECTION OF FLOW
	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM
	SECURITY FENCING

- ① HAY BALES MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR SILT FENCE OVER THE STREAM CROSSING.
- ② CROSSING WILL BE AS PER REQUIREMENTS OF THE WATERS OF THE US GENERAL NOTES.
- ③ INSTALL SILT FENCE SLIGHTLY UP FROM OHW MARK FROM R.O.W. TO R.O.W.
- ④ USE SILT FENCE L-HOOKS ON LEVEL OR DOWN SLOPING ENDS TO BLOCK STORM WATER SEDIMENT
- ⑤ INSTALL LARGE V OR U SHAPED BMP'S FROM ABUTMENT AS SHOWN. IF THERE IS STEEP DITCH CONDITIONS DECREASE SPACING AND CONSIDER RFD'S. ADD ADDITIONAL BMP'S IF GRADE IS STEEP OR IF FLOW IS HIGH.



**BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #20**  
FOR 404 STREAMS ~ BMP'S AT BRIDGES

SCALE = NTS SHEET 10 OF 10

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Waco District Standard

**TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

**TA-BMP**

FILES: BMLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TXDOT 2009	CONT: 6459	SECT: 99	JOB: 001	HIGHWAY: US 84, ETC.
REVISIONS	DATE: DEC 2013	BY: B1ST	COUNTY: WACO	SHEET NO.: 86
				MCLENNAN, ETC.

**Certificate Of Completion**

Envelope Id: D4AC420822D84657A89219A5330C8BF5	Status: Completed
Subject: Complete with DocuSign: RMC 6459-99-001.pdf	
Source Envelope:	
Document Pages: 90	Signatures: 2
Certificate Pages: 5	Initials: 0
AutoNav: Enabled	Envelope Originator:
Envelope Stamping: Enabled	Lesley Hay
Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)	125 E. 11th Street
	Austin, TX 78701
	Lesley.Hay@txdot.gov
	IP Address: 204.64.21.246


**Record Tracking**

Status: Original 10/27/2023 8:38:42 AM	Holder: Lesley Hay Lesley.Hay@txdot.gov	Location: DocuSign
Security Appliance Status: Connected	Pool: StateLocal	
Storage Appliance Status: Connected	Pool: Texas Department of Transportation	Location: DocuSign

**Signer Events**

Jacob Chau  
Jacob.Chau@txdot.gov  
Director of Trans Ops  
Texas Department of Transportation  
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (Optional)

**Signature**



DocuSigned by:  
7CE53AE02E8D462...

Signature Adoption: Uploaded Signature Image  
Using IP Address: 204.64.21.246

**Timestamp**

Sent: 10/27/2023 8:56:32 AM  
Viewed: 10/27/2023 8:58:32 AM  
Signed: 10/27/2023 9:00:33 AM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Not Offered via DocuSign

Stanley Swiatek  
Stan.Swiatek@txdot.gov  
District Engineer  
TxDOT  
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (Optional)



DocuSigned by:  
Stanley Swiatek  
889BD796DD564C9...

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style  
Using IP Address: 204.64.21.234

Sent: 10/27/2023 9:00:51 AM  
Viewed: 10/27/2023 10:08:31 AM  
Signed: 10/27/2023 10:08:51 AM

**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**  
Accepted: 1/22/2016 12:07:04 PM  
ID: b47bfd94-e380-44d0-9979-b6f4e287e7e5

In Person Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Editor Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Agent Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Intermediary Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Certified Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
Witness Events	Signature	Timestamp
Notary Events	Signature	Timestamp
Envelope Summary Events	Status	Timestamps
Envelope Sent	Hashed/Encrypted	10/27/2023 8:56:32 AM

<b>Envelope Summary Events</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Timestamps</b>
Certified Delivered	Security Checked	10/27/2023 10:08:31 AM
Signing Complete	Security Checked	10/27/2023 10:08:51 AM
Completed	Security Checked	10/27/2023 10:08:51 AM

<b>Payment Events</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Timestamps</b>
-----------------------	---------------	-------------------

<b>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure</b>
---



## **ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE**

From time to time, Texas Department of Transportation (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

### **Getting paper copies**

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

### **Withdrawing your consent**

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

### **Consequences of changing your mind**

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

### **All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically**

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

### **How to contact Texas Department of Transportation:**

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: [kevin.setoda@txdot.gov](mailto:kevin.setoda@txdot.gov)

**To advise Texas Department of Transportation of your new e-mail address**

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at [kevin.setoda@txdot.gov](mailto:kevin.setoda@txdot.gov) and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

**To request paper copies from Texas Department of Transportation**

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to [kevin.setoda@txdot.gov](mailto:kevin.setoda@txdot.gov) and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

**To withdraw your consent with Texas Department of Transportation**

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to [kevin.setoda@txdot.gov](mailto:kevin.setoda@txdot.gov) and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, IS Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

**Required hardware and software**

Operating Systems:	Windows2000? or WindowsXP?
Browsers (for SENDERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0? or above
Browsers (for SIGNERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above)
Email:	Access to a valid email account
Screen Resolution:	800 x 600 minimum
Enabled Security Settings:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Allow per session cookies</li></ul>

- |  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection</li></ul> |
|--|---|

\*\* These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

**Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically**

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify Texas Department of Transportation as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by Texas Department of Transportation during the course of my relationship with you.